



- (51) International Patent Classification:  
*C12N 5/071* (2010.01) *C12N 5/095* (2010.01)
- (21) International Application Number:  
PCT/EP2015/077990
- (22) International Filing Date:  
27 November 2015 (27.11.2015)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
1421092.6 27 November 2014 (27.11.2014) GB  
1507834.8 7 May 2015 (07.05.2015) GB
- (71) Applicant: **KONINKLIJKE NEDERLANDSE  
AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN** [NL/NL];  
Hubrecht Institute, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL).
- (72) Inventors: **SACHS, Lars Norman**; Koninklijke Neder-  
landse Akademie Van Wetenschappen, Hubrecht Institute,  
Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL). **DROST, Jarno**;  
Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie Van Wetenschappen,  
Hubrecht Institute, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL).
- (74) Agents: **GOODFELLOW, Hugh Robin** et al.; Carpmals  
& Ransford LLP, One Southampton Row, London WC1B  
5HA (GB).

- (81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,  
DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT,  
HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR,  
KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG,  
MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM,  
PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC,  
SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ,  
TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU,  
TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,  
DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU,  
LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK,  
SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))
- with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))

(54) Title: CULTURE MEDIUM

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to improved culture methods for expanding epithelial stem cells and obtaining organoids, to culture media involved in said methods, and to uses of said organoids.



WO 2016/083613 A2

CULTURE MEDIUM

All documents cited herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

**TECHNICAL FIELD**

The invention is in the field of epithelial stem cell culture media and methods, in particular culture media and methods for expanding populations of epithelial stem cells, e.g. human epithelial stem cells.

**BACKGROUND**

There is great interest in culture media and methods for expanding populations of stem cells. Populations of stem cells have many uses. For example, stem cells and their differentiated progeny can be used in cellular assays, drug screening, and toxicity assays. Stem cells also show promise for cell-based therapies, such as in regenerative medicine for the treatment of damaged tissue. Furthermore, efficient cell culture media are important for providing and maintaining populations of cells for research purposes.

Methods for the long-term culture of epithelial stem cells or tissue fragments derived from several tissues (*e.g.* pancreas, colon, intestinal crypts, stomach, liver and prostate) have been described (see WO 2010/090513, WO2012/014076 and WO2012/168930). There is a need for improved culture media and methods that result in a higher efficiency of successful organoid formation.

**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

The invention provides a method for expanding epithelial stem cells comprising:

providing a population of epithelial stem cells;

providing a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand, a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand and a BMP inhibitor;

contacting the stem cells with the culture medium; and

culturing the cells under appropriate conditions.

The invention further provides a culture medium comprising a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand and a BMP inhibitor, characterised in that the culture medium further comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand.

The invention further provides an organoid that is obtained or obtainable from a method of the invention.



The invention further provides an organoid of the invention in the culture medium of the invention.

The invention further provides the use of an organoid of the invention, or a cell derived from said organoid, in a drug discovery screen; toxicity assay; research of tissue embryology, cell lineages, or differentiation pathways; gene expression studies including recombinant gene expression; research of mechanisms involved in tissue injury or repair; research of inflammatory and infectious diseases; studies of pathogenetic mechanisms; or studies of mechanisms of cell transformation or aetiology of cancer.

The invention further provides an organoid of the invention, or a cell derived from said organoid, for use in medicine.

The invention further provides a culture medium comprising a p53 stabilising agent.

The invention further provides a method for expanding lung epithelial stem cells comprising:

providing a population of lung stem cells;

providing a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand, one or more FGFR2b ligands and a BMP inhibitor;

contacting the stem cells with the culture medium; and

culturing the cells under appropriate conditions.

The invention further provides a lung organoid which comprises a population of lung epithelial stem cells.

The invention further provides a lung organoid that is obtainable by or obtained by a method of the invention.

The invention further provides a lung organoid of the invention in a culture medium of the invention.

The invention further provides the use of a lung organoid of the invention or a cell derived from said organoid, in a drug discovery screen; drug screening; personalized medicine; a toxicity assay; research of tissue embryology, cell lineages, or differentiation pathways; gene expression studies including recombinant gene expression; research of mechanisms involved in tissue injury

or repair; research of inflammatory and infectious diseases; studies of pathogenetic mechanisms; or studies of mechanisms of cell transformation or aetiology of cancer.

The invention further provides a lung organoid of the invention, or a cell derived from said organoid, for use in medicine.

- 5 The invention further provides a method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a pulmonary viral infection, wherein the method comprises:

Stimulating uninfected organoids with the one or more drugs prior to viral infection or stimulating one or more pulmonary virus-infected organoids with the one or more drugs; and

- 10 measuring the change in motility of the one or more lung organoids.

The invention further provides a method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs, wherein the method comprises:

stimulation of one or more disease organoids with said one or more drugs, and

- 15 measuring the change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids by measuring (a) the change in incidence of fused organoids, (b) the change in rotation of organoids, (c) the change in motility of organoids and/or (d) the change in incidence of cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype,

and correlating a change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids with drug efficacy.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- 20 **Figure 1.** (A) Breast tumour tissues obtained from patients displayed according to subtype (estrogen receptor (ER), progesterone receptor (PR) and human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (HER2) status); (B) established or promising organoid lines displayed according to subtype (ER, PR and HER2 status).

- 25 **Figure 2.** Phase contrast images of established and promising mammary (A) tumour and (B) normal organoid lines. Scale bars equal 150µm.

**Figure 3.** Example of media optimization. Normal and tumour mammary cells of patient W855 were suspended in Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.) and supplemented with the indicated media. Phase contrast images are displayed for: (A) Passage 0 day 4 and (B)

Passage 0 day 14. The most beneficial culture conditions are marked by bold grey boxes. Image widths: 1.5mm top panels, 300µm bottom panels.

**Figure 4.** Aneuploid karyotypes of established mammary tumour organoid lines (W854T, W855T and W859T).

5 **Figure 5.** Histological and immunohistochemical comparison of original mammary gland tissue (W854 tumour (W854T), W855 normal and tumour (W855N and W855T), W859 tumour (W859T)) with the respectively derived organoid lines. Scale bars equal 100 µm (overview) and 20 µm (detailed view). **Key:** HE = haematoxylin and eosin stain; PR = progesterone receptor (clone PgR 636, M356929 Dako), ER = estrogen receptor alpha (clone SP1, ab16660 Abcam),  
10 HER2 = human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (c-erbB2) (clone SP3, #RM-9103, Thermoscientific).

**Figure 6.** Immunofluorescent analysis of whole mounted normal (W855) and tumour (W854, W855 and W859) mammary organoid lines. Nuclear counterstain is DRAQ5 (DR50050 Biostatus limited). Scale bar equals 100µm. **Key:** Krt8 = keratin-8 (clone Ks8.7, sc101459 Santa  
15 Cruz), Krt14 = keratin-14 (clone AF64, PRB-155P Covance), ER = estrogen receptor alpha (clone C1355, Fisher 50-172-167), E-cadherin (clone 36/E-cadherin, 61082 BD Biosciences), HER2 = human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (c-erbB2) (clone SP3, #RM-9103, Thermoscientific), PR = progesterone receptor (clone PgR 636, M356929 Dako).

**Figure 7.** Quantitative PCR on organoids for basal (KRT5/14), luminal (KRT8), epithelial  
20 (CDH1) and mesenchymal (VIM, ZEB1) markers normalized to normal mammary organoid line W855N.

**Figure 8.** Phase-contrast images of mammary tumour organoid lines W854T, W855T and W859T during a pilot drug screen with increasing doses of the EGFR inhibitor Iressa or the p53 stabilizer Nutlin-3. Visibly affected organoids are marked by bold black boxes. Image widths are  
25 500 µm.

**Figure 9.** Viability of mammary tumour organoid lines W854T, W855T and W859T treated with increasing doses of the EGFR inhibitor Iressa or the p53 stabilizer Nutlin-3 for 7 days, as measured by a luminescent ATP assay (CellTiter-Glo 2.0, G9241 Promega).

**Figure 10.** Normal human mammary organoids in the culture medium described in Pasic et al.  
30 compared with organoids from the same patient grown in base-F7/10E medium.

**Figure 11.** Mouse mammary tumour organoids. Phase-contrast images of organoids established from KB2P mammary tumors lacking Brca2 and p53, Passage 4, Image widths are 7 mm, 1.5 mm, and 600  $\mu$ m.

**Figure 12.** Human metastatic mammary tumor organoids. Phase-contrast images of organoids established from a human breast cancer metastasis to the skin, Passage 5, Image widths are 7 mm, 1.5 mm, and 600  $\mu$ m.

**Figure 13.** Overview of mammary organoid cultures.

**Figure 14.** Organoid culture media.

**Figure 15.** Expansion of a single mouse lung organoid into hundreds of organoids within 10 weeks.

**Figure 16.** Titration of growth factors and chemical inhibitors favouring murine organoid growth. High optical density values indicate high metabolic activity, low optical density values indicate low metabolic activity. The darker the boxes are, the higher the metabolic activity. “E” = EGF, “R” = Rspodin 1, “N” = Noggin, “W” = Wnt3A, “F10” = FGF10, “A83.01” = A83-01 (a small molecule TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor described below), “GRP” = gastrin-releasing peptide. The boxes depicting the media tested on the first page of this figure correspond to the boxes indicating the observed metabolic activity on the second page of the figure (e.g. “ENR” in the box in the bottom left corner of the table on the first page of the figure has an associated optical density value of “1.26” in the box in the bottom left corner of the table on the second page of the figure).

**Figure 17.** Basal, ciliated, and mucus producing goblet cells in single layered mouse lung organoid (a). Ciliated cells are functional since they propel luminal mucous (b). Keratin-14 is an exemplary basal cell marker. Acetylated  $\alpha$ -tubulin is a marker for ciliated cells. Mucin 5AC is a marker for goblet cells DAPI (4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole) is a DNA stain.

**Figure 18.** (a) Functional Cfr assay in mouse lung organoids. Cfr null organoids swell much less in response to rising cAMP following forskolin stimulation than wild type organoids allowing functional Cfr characterization. (b) Functional TMEM16A dependent swelling assay in human lung organoids and human intestinal organoids (described in Example 9). Eact, a small molecule that activates TMEM16A channels, causes swelling of human lung organoids, but not of human intestinal organoids. Forskolin was used as a positive control and DMSO was used as a negative control. The triangle labelled “Eact” indicates progressively lower concentrations of Eact were used in the experiments that generated bars 3-8 of the bar graphs (from left to right).

**Figure 19.** Efficiency of human lung organoid generation. Black: <6 passages, Grey: ≥6 passages. In ~80% of samples long term growing lung organoid cultures can be established.

**Figure 20.** Generation of human lung organoids. Black: <1:1 split ratio, light grey: 1:1 – 1:2 split ratio, dark grey: >1:2 split ratio. “N” = Normal, “T” = Tumour, “ILD” = Interstitial lung disease. After medium optimization, ~80% long term growing lung organoid cultures can be established.

**Figure 21.** Example of growth medium optimization for human lung organoids (hsLung15N).

**Figure 22.** Effect of ERBB signalling on establishment of human lung organoids.

**Figure 23.** Copy-number variations of normal and tumour lung organoid DNA. Normal lung organoids do not show gross copy number variations (a) whereas tumour organoid lines 13T and 26T show chromosomal gains and losses (b).

**Figure 24.** Histology of human lung organoids. Human lung organoids are typically single layered pseudostratified epithelial cultures that consist of a heterogeneous cell population that includes Clara cells, basal cells, ciliated cells, and goblet cells representing the proximal lung epithelium. CC10 is a marker for Clara cells. Keratin 14 is a marker for basal cells. Acetylated  $\alpha$ -tubulin is a marker for ciliated cells.

**Figure 25.** Expression heat-map for human lung organoids using qPCR data. These expression data show that human lung organoids are typically a heterogeneous cell population that includes Clara cells, basal cells, ciliated cells, and goblet cells representing the proximal lung epithelium. Key: 1 - Respiratory lineage (NKX2-1); 2 - Lung mesenchyme (HOXA5); 3 - Epithelium (CDH1, CLDN1); 4 - Basal cells (KRT5); 5 - Ciliated cells (DNAH5, NPHP1); 6 - Clara cells (SCGB1A1); 7 - Goblet cells (AGR2); 8 - Neuroendocrine cells (UCLH1); 9 - Distal epithelial cells (ID2); 10 - Type II alveolar cells (ABCA3, SFTPA1).

**Figure 26.** Differential morphology of normal (“N”) vs. tumour (“T”) human lung organoids. Human lung organoids are typically cystic single layered pseudostratified epithelial cultures while tumour lung organoids can in addition display cribriform, comedo, and solid morphologies.

**Figure 27.** Lung cancer relevant coding mutations found in human lung tumour organoids. Several lung cancer signature genes including EGFR, TP53, and PIK3CA are mutated in lines 26T and 13T. The other five tested tumour organoid lines carry mutations in lung cancer associated genes which are absent in the patient matched normal organoids.

**Figure 28.** Human lung tumour organoids with functional TP53 mutation can be grown in the presence of Nutlin-3 whereas patient matched wild-type lung organoids undergo senescence and/or apoptosis.

**Figure 29.** Human lung organoids can be infected with human respiratory syncytial virus (RSV-GFP). Infection can be readily prevented by pre-incubation with Palivizumab (Synagis) which blocks the A antigenic site of the F protein of RSV. The displayed images were obtained 5 days post-infection.

**Figure 30.** Human respiratory syncytial virus (RSV-RFP) induces epithelial motility and a mesenchymal-like phenotype. A) Mock infected lung organoids show regular epithelial organization whereas RSV-RFP infected cells escape the epithelium. B) Cells within infected non-rotating lung organoids are significantly more motile than cells within mock infected lung organoids. Cells within rotating organoids are even more motile. C) RSV infected organoids are significantly more motile and fuse more often than mock infected lung organoids.

**Figure 31.** Human lung organoids can be infected with clinical RSV isolates and show different morphologies dependent on the used RSV strain. For example, organoid fusion can be observed following infection with strains A01 and B08, while cell death can be observed following infection to strain B03.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Methods for culturing epithelial stem cells from a variety of tissues have previously been described in WO2010/090513, WO2012/014076 and WO2012/168930. The present inventors have surprisingly found that adding an ErbB3/4 ligand to the culture medium has several advantageous effects. First, it allows epithelial stem cells from certain tissues to be cultured for an increased number of passages compared to when the ErbB3/4 ligand is absent from the medium. Secondly, it allows organoid cultures to be initiated with higher efficiency compared to when the ErbB3/4 ligand is absent from the medium. Accordingly, addition of the ErbB3/4 ligand to the culture medium can result in the establishment of populations of successful organoids in a higher proportion of inoculations than can be attained without the ErbB3/4 ligand.

The ability to keep the cells and resulting organoids alive for longer and increase the passage number advantageously allows more cells to be obtained from a collection of starting cells than was possible using previous methods. This enables a large number of cells to be available for various applications, for example, drug screening, in which a large amount of material is required to test various different drugs. The ability to generate the cells from a single starting

source (e.g. a single cell, a cell population obtained from a single subject, a single tissue fragment) is advantageous for such applications where it is necessary to compare results between experiments. Furthermore, the enhanced ability to obtain more cells from a small collection of starting cells (e.g. a collection of approximately 100-300 cells) is advantageous for applications  
5 where little starting material is available, such as biopsies of primary or metastatic cancer or circulating tumour cells. Similarly, it means that many cells are available for use in transplants and that multiple patients may be transplanted with cells obtained from a useful donor.

Culturing the cells in a medium of the invention allows the cells to multiply whilst retaining their stem or progenitor cell phenotype, which is referred to herein as expansion. Organoids are  
10 formed comprising these stem or progenitor cells. Use of the medium of the invention is therefore advantageous for providing increased numbers of these useful stem or progenitor cells and for obtaining organoids containing these cells.

Accordingly, there is provided a method for culturing epithelial stem cells, wherein said method comprises culturing one or more epithelial stem cells in contact with an extracellular matrix in  
15 the presence of a culture medium, the culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands.

The culture medium used in the method of the invention is preferably a culture medium of the invention as described herein.

Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or  
20 human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4) and a BMP inhibitor, optionally further comprising one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4).

The invention therefore provides the use of an ErbB3/4 ligand for culturing epithelial stem cells. In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are from the liver, pancreas, intestine, stomach,  
25 prostate, breast, ovarian, salivary gland, hair follicle, skin, oesophagus or thyroid. In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are from the lung, liver, pancreas, intestine, stomach, prostate, breast, ovarian, salivary gland, hair follicle, skin, oesophagus, thyroid or ear.

The invention also provides a method for culturing epithelial stem cells which uses an expansion medium as described in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 or WO2012/014076 to which at  
30 least one (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4) ErbB3/4 ligand is added.

The present inventors have also surprisingly found that the addition of a p53 stabilizing agent to a culture medium can ensure that the cell population is predominantly tumour cells. Without

wishing to be bound by any theory, it is believed that p53 stabilizing agents increase the cellular concentration of p53 (*e.g.* by blocking the interaction between p53 and Mdm2), stimulate p53-dependent expression and induce cellular senescence. p53 mutations commonly occur in tumour cells, which may result in the mutant p53 protein being unable to be stabilised by a p53 stabilizing agent. Thus, a subset of tumour cells with the mutant p53 protein would escape the senescence induced by a p53 stabilizing agent and outgrow normal cells in a mixed population.

p53 mutations may also result in mutant p53 protein being dysfunctional to the effect that stabilized p53 expression is without consequence for cell proliferation and survival. A subset of tumor cells with p53 mutations may carry further genomic alterations which allow them to escape the deleterious effects of p53 stabilization. Thus, a subset of tumour cells with mutant p53 protein would escape the senescence induced by a p53 stabilizing agent and outgrow normal cells in a mixed population.

The invention therefore further provides the use of a p53 stabilizing agent for culturing tumour cells.

The invention also provides a method for culturing tumour stem cells which uses an expansion medium as described herein or in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 or WO2012/014076 to which at least one (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4) p53 stabilizing agent is added. The invention also provides a culture medium comprising a p53 stabilizing agent. Preferably, the culture medium is a culture medium as described herein or in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 or WO2012/014076. Preferably, the culture medium is suitable for culturing epithelial stem cells.

A preferred p53 stabilizing agent is a member of the Nutlin family, *e.g.* Nutlin-1, Nutlin-2 or Nutlin-3. For example, in some embodiments, the p53 stabilizing agent is Nutlin-3. Other p53 stabilising agents are known in the art (*e.g.* CP-31398) and the skilled person will be able to use any of these accordingly.

#### ErbB3/4 ligand

The ErbB receptor tyrosine kinase family consists of four cell surface receptors: i) ErbB1/EGFR/HER1, ii) ErbB2/HER2, iii) ErbB3/HER3, and iv) ErbB4/HER4. An ErbB3/4 ligand is herein defined as a ligand that is capable of binding to ErbB3 and/or ErbB4.

Accordingly, EGF is not an ErbB3/4 ligand because it does not bind to ErbB3/4. In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand binds to ErbB3 and does not bind to ErbB4. In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand binds to ErbB4 and does not bind to ErbB3. In some embodiments, binding of the ErbB3/4 ligand to ErbB3 or ErbB4 induces the heterodimerization



of said ErbB3 or said ErbB4 with ErbB2. In some embodiments, the induction of heterodimerization of ErbB3 or ErbB4 with ErbB2 stimulates intrinsic kinase activity, which leads to tyrosine phosphorylation. In the context of a culture medium of the invention, an ErbB3/4 ligand is known as “N”.

5 Various ErbB3/4 ligands are known in the art. In preferred embodiments, the one or more ErbB3/4 ligands of the culture medium are members of the neuregulin/hereregulin family. The neuregulin/hereregulin family is referred to herein as the neuregulin family. The neuregulin family is a family of structurally related polypeptide growth factors that are gene products of alternatively spliced genes *NRG1*, *NRG2*, *NRG3* and *NRG4*. In more preferred embodiments, the one or more ErbB3/4 ligands of the culture medium are polypeptides that are gene products of one or more of *NRG1*, *NRG2*, *NRG3* and *NRG4* (*i.e.* a neuregulin polypeptide). In some  
10 embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a polypeptide that is a gene product of *NRG1*. The polypeptide that is a gene product of *NRG1*, *NRG2*, *NRG3* and *NRG4* may be any of the isoforms that result from the alternative splicing of *NRG1*, *NRG2*, *NRG3* or *NRG4* mRNA. Thus, for example, the polypeptide that is a gene product of *NRG1* may be any of the following isoforms: Type I NRG1 (also known as heregulin, NEU differentiation factor (NDF) or acetylcholine receptor inducing activity (ARIA)), Type II NRG1 (also known as Glial Growth Factor-2 (GGF2)), Type III NRG1 (also known as Sensory and motor neuron-derived factor (SMDF)), Type IV NRG1, Type V NRG1 or Type VI NRG1. In some embodiments, the neuregulin  
20 polypeptide is pro-neuregulin-1, membrane-bound isoform isoform HRG-beta1 (NP\_039250.2), pro-neuregulin-1, membrane-bound isoform isoform HRG-beta1b (NP\_001153471.1), pro-neuregulin-1, membrane-bound isoform isoform HRG-beta1c (NP\_001153467.1), pro-neuregulin-1 or membrane-bound isoform isoform HRG-beta1d (NP\_001153473.1).

In some embodiments the ErbB3/4 ligand is of human origin. Accordingly, in some  
25 embodiments the ErbB3/4 ligand is a human gene product of one or more of *NRG1*, *NRG2*, *NRG3* and *NRG4* (*i.e.* a human neuregulin polypeptide).

In some embodiments, the *NRG1* gene has the sequence of Gene ID: 3084 or NG\_012005.1. In some embodiments, the *NRG2* gene has the sequence of Gene ID: 9542. In some embodiments, the *NRG3* gene has the sequence of Gene ID: 10718 or NG\_013373.1. In some embodiments,  
30 the *NRG4* gene has the sequence shown of Gene ID: 145957.

In some embodiments a neuregulin polypeptide is a gene product of *NRG1* and has the sequence shown in NP\_001153467.1 (SEQ ID NO: 1), NP\_001153468.1 (SEQ ID NO: 2), NP\_001153471.1 (SEQ ID NO: 3), NP\_001153473.1 (SEQ ID NO: 4), NP\_001153474.1 (SEQ

ID NO: 5), NP\_001153476.1 (SEQ ID NO: 6), NP\_001153477.1 (SEQ ID NO: 7), NP\_001153479.1 (SEQ ID NO: 8), NP\_001153480.1 (SEQ ID NO: 9), NP\_004486.2 (SEQ ID NO: 10), NP\_039250.2 (SEQ ID NO: 11), NP\_039251.2 (SEQ ID NO: 12), NP\_039252.2 (SEQ ID NO: 13), NP\_039253.1 (SEQ ID NO: 14), NP\_039254.1 (SEQ ID NO: 15), NP\_039256.2 (SEQ ID NO: 16) or NP\_039258.1 (SEQ ID NO: 17). In some embodiments a neuregulin polypeptide is a gene product of *NRG2* and has the sequence shown in NP\_001171864.1 (SEQ ID NO: 18), NP\_004874.1 (SEQ ID NO: 19), NP\_053584.1 (SEQ ID NO: 20), NP\_053585.1 (SEQ ID NO: 21), or NP\_053586.1 (SEQ ID NO: 22). In some embodiments a neuregulin polypeptide is a gene product of *NRG3* and has the sequence shown in NP\_001010848.2 (SEQ ID NO: 23), NP\_001159444.1 (SEQ ID NO: 24), or NP\_001159445.1 (SEQ ID NO: 25). In some embodiments a neuregulin polypeptide is a gene product of *NRG4* and has the sequence shown in NP\_612640.1 (SEQ ID NO: 26).

In some embodiments, the at least one ErbB3/4 ligand is a biologically active variant of one or more naturally occurring ErbB3/4 ligands, for example, of one or more members of the neuregulin family. Neuregulin variants, which may be naturally occurring (*e.g.* allelic variants that occur at the *NRG1* locus) or recombinantly produced, have amino acid sequences that are the same as, similar to or substantially similar to a neuregulin polypeptide.

In some embodiments, a neuregulin variant has a sequence that is at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to a neuregulin polypeptide, for example the neuregulin variant has a sequence that is at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26.

In some embodiments, the at least one ErbB3/4 ligand is at least one biologically active fragment of at least one naturally occurring ErbB3/4 ligand, for example a biologically active fragment of one or more neuregulin polypeptides.

“Biologically active” is defined herein as meaning that the ErbB3/4 ligand, for example, the variant or fragment, is capable of binding to ErbB3 and/or ErbB4, optionally wherein binding to ErbB3 and/or ErbB4 induces the heterodimerization of said ErbB3 or said ErbB4 with ErbB2, and optionally wherein said induction of heterodimerization of ErbB3 or ErbB4 with ErbB2 stimulates intrinsic kinase activity, which leads to tyrosine phosphorylation.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a fragment of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26 wherein the fragment comprises at least

30, at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 65, at least 70, at least 75, at least 80, at least 85, at least 90, at least 95 or at least 100 amino acids of the sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a variant of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26, wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26.

References to a percentage sequence identity between two amino acid sequences means that, when aligned, that percentage of amino acids are the same in comparing the two sequences. This alignment and the percent homology or sequence identity can be determined using software programs known in the art, for example those described in section 7.7.18 of *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (F.M. Ausubel *et al.*, eds., 1987) Supplement 30. A preferred alignment is determined by the Smith-Waterman homology search algorithm using an affine gap search with a gap open penalty of 12 and a gap extension penalty of 2, BLOSUM matrix of 62. The Smith-Waterman homology search algorithm is disclosed in Smith & Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2: 482-489.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a variant of a fragment of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26, wherein the fragment comprises at least 30, at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 65, at least 70, at least 75, at least 80, at least 85, at least 90, at least 95 or at least 100 amino acids of the sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26, and wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the fragment.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a fragment of a biologically active variant of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26, wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-26, and wherein the fragment comprises at least 30, at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 65, at least 70, at least 75, at least 80, at least 85, at least 90, at least 95 or at least 100 amino acids of the variant.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a non-naturally occurring ligand, for example a synthetic ligand or an anti-ErbB3/4 antibody. Methods of generating antibodies against a target of interest are well known in the art. In some embodiments, the anti-ErbB3/4 antibody is an agonistic anti-ErbB3/4 antibody. Preferably, the antibody is biologically active. Any suitable antibodies may be used, for example, as described herein.

ErbB3/4 ligands can be identified using methods known in the art, for example, binding of GST-tagged candidate ligands to insect-cell-expressed ErbB receptors causing tyrosine phosphorylation (Carraway 3<sup>rd</sup> *et al.*, (1997) *Nature* 387(6632):512-6).

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand comprises an EGF domain or EGF-like domain. EGF and EGF-like domains are evolutionary conserved protein domains that are recognised in the art (see, for example, Wouters *et al.* (2005) *Protein Sci.* 14(4): 1091–1103). Accordingly, in some embodiments in which the ErbB3/4 ligand is a biologically active fragment of at least one naturally occurring ErbB3/4 ligand, the fragment comprises an EGF domain or an EGF-like domain.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1. In some embodiments, the human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1 has the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27. Human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1 is a fragment of a neuregulin polypeptide, wherein the fragment comprises an EGF-like domain. In a preferred embodiment, the ErbB3/4 ligand comprises or consists of the EGF-like domain of human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1.

In some embodiments the ErbB3/4 ligand has similar biological activity to recombinant human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a fragment of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, wherein the fragment comprises at least 30, at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 62, or at least 64 amino acids of the sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a variant of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a variant of a fragment of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, wherein the fragment comprises at least 30,

at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 62 or at least 64 amino acids of the sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, and wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the fragment.

In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is a fragment of a biologically active variant of the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, wherein the variant has an amino acid sequence that is at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% identical to the polypeptide having the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27, and wherein the fragment comprises at least 30, at least 35, at least 40, at least 45, at least 50, at least 55, at least 60, at least 62 or at least 64 amino acids of the variant.

The ErbB3/4 ligand may be present at any suitable concentration. For example, the ErbB3/4 ligand may be present at a concentration of between 0.05 and 500nM, between 0.05 and 100nM, between 0.05 and 50nM, between 0.05 and 10nM, between 0.05 and 5nM, between 0.05 and 1nM, between 0.5 and 500nM, between 0.5 and 100nM, between 0.5 and 50nM, between 0.5 and 10nM, between 0.5nM and 1nM, between 1 and 10nM, between 3 and 10nM, between 3 and 8nM, between 4 and 6nM. For example, the ErbB3/4 ligand may be present at a concentration of approximately 5nM. In some embodiments, the ErbB3/4 ligand is used at a concentration of at least 0.05nM, at least 0.5nM, at least 1nM, at least 3nM, at least 4nM, at least 5nM, at least 10nM, at least 50nM, or at least 100nM.

Additionally to the ErbB3/4 ligand, cell culture media generally contain a number of components which are necessary to support maintenance and/or expansion of the cultured cells. A cell culture medium of the invention will therefore normally contain many other components in addition to an ErbB3/4 ligand. Suitable combinations of components can readily be formulated by the skilled person, taking into account the disclosure herein. A culture medium according to the invention will generally be a nutrient solution comprising standard cell culture components, such as amino acids, vitamins, inorganic salts, a carbon energy source, and a buffer as described in more detail below. Other standard cell culture components that may be included in the culture include hormones, such as progesterone, proteins, such as albumin, catalase, insulin and transferrin. These other standard cell culture components make up the “basal” culture medium.

A culture medium according to the invention may be generated by modification of an existing cell culture medium. The skilled person will understand from common general knowledge the

types of culture media that might be suitable for modification for use in epithelial stem cell culture. Suitable cell culture media are available commercially, and include, but are not limited to, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Media (DMEM), Minimal Essential Medium (MEM), Knockout-DMEM (KO-DMEM), Glasgow Minimal Essential Medium (G-MEM), Basal Medium Eagle (BME), DMEM/Ham's F12, Advanced DMEM/Ham's F12, Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Media and Minimal Essential Media (MEM), Ham's F-10, Ham's F-12, Medium 199, and RPMI 1640 Media. Examples of suitable "basal" culture are also provided in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513, and WO 2012/014076.

In some embodiments, the basal medium is AdDF+++. In some embodiments, the AdDF+++ comprises Advanced DMEM/F12 (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium/Ham's F-12), GlutaMax, HEPES, penicillin/streptomycin, primocin.

In some embodiments, the basal medium is D10F. In some embodiments, the D10F comprises 31966-DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium), fetal bovine serum (FBS) and penicillin/streptomycin.

Thus, in some embodiments, one of these pre-existing cell culture media is used as the basal culture medium to which is added the one or more ErbB3/4 ligands.

As will be apparent to the skilled reader, the preferred culture methods of the invention are advantageous because feeder cells are not required. Feeder cell layers are often used to support the culture of stem cells, and to inhibit their differentiation. A feeder cell layer is generally a monolayer of cells that is co-cultured with, and which provides a surface suitable for growth of, the cells of interest. The feeder cell layer provides an environment in which the cells of interest can grow. Feeder cells are often mitotically inactivated (e.g. by irradiation or treatment with mitomycin C) to prevent their proliferation. The use of feeder cells is undesirable, because it complicates passaging of the cells (the cells must be separated from the feeder cells at each passage, and new feeder cells are required at each passage). The use of feeder cells can also lead to contamination of the desired cells with the feeder cells. This is clearly problematic for any medical applications, and even in a research context, complicates analysis of the results of any experiments performed on the cells. The culture media of the invention are particularly advantageous because they can be used to culture cells without feeder cell contact, i.e. the methods of the invention do not require a layer of feeder cells to support the cells whose growth is being sponsored.

Accordingly, the compositions of the invention may be feeder cell-free compositions. A composition is conventionally considered to be feeder cell-free if the cells in the composition have been cultured for at least one passage in the absence of a feeder cell layer. A feeder cell-free composition of the invention will normally contain less than about 5%, less than about 4%,  
5 less than about 3%, less than about 2%, less than about 1% feeder cells (expressed as a % of the total number of cells in the composition) or preferably no feeder cells at all.

### BMP inhibitors

In a preferred embodiment, the culture media of the invention comprises one or more bone  
10 morphogenetic protein (BMP) inhibitor.

The culture medium may comprise any suitable BMP inhibitor. BMPs bind as a dimeric ligand to a receptor complex consisting of two different receptor serine/threonine kinases, type I and type II receptors. The type II receptor phosphorylates the type I receptor, resulting in the activation of this receptor kinase. The type I receptor subsequently phosphorylates specific  
15 receptor substrates (SMAD), resulting in a signal transduction pathway leading to transcriptional activity. Advantageously, BMP inhibitors promote expression of Lgr5, and so the presence of a BMP inhibitor in a culture medium of the invention will likely result in more proliferative organoids than if the BMP inhibitor is absent. In some embodiments, cells cultured with a BMP inhibitor have upregulated expression of Lgr5 compared to cells cultured without a BMP  
20 inhibitor. Therefore, addition of a BMP inhibitor typically results in more proliferative organoids.

A BMP inhibitor is defined as an agent that binds to a BMP molecule to form a complex wherein the BMP activity is neutralized, for example by preventing or inhibiting the binding of the BMP molecule to a BMP receptor. Alternatively, said inhibitor is an agent that acts as an antagonist or  
25 reverse agonist. This type of inhibitor binds with a BMP receptor and prevents binding of a BMP to said receptor. An example of a latter agent is an antibody that binds a BMP receptor and prevents binding of BMP to the antibody-bound receptor.

A BMP inhibitor may be added to the media in an amount effective to inhibit a BMP-dependent activity in a cell to at most 90%, more preferred at most 80%, more preferred at most 70%, more  
30 preferred at most 50%, more preferred at most 30%, more preferred at most 10%, more preferred 0%, relative to a level of a BMP activity in the absence of said inhibitor, as assessed in the same cell type. As is known to a skilled person, a BMP activity can be determined by measuring the

transcriptional activity of BMP, for example as exemplified in Zilberberg et al., 2007. BMC Cell Biol. 8:41.

Several classes of natural BMP-binding proteins are known, including Noggin (Peprotech), Chordin and chordin-like proteins (R&D systems) comprising chordin domains, Follistatin and  
5 follistatin-related proteins (R&D systems) comprising a follistatin domain, DAN and DAN-like proteins (R&D systems) comprising a DAN cysteine-knot domain, sclerostin /SOST (R&D systems), decorin (R&D systems), and alpha-2 macroglobulin (R&D systems).

Examples of BMP inhibitors for use in a method of the invention are Noggin, DAN, and DAN-like proteins including Cerberus and Gremlin (R&D systems). These diffusible proteins are able  
10 to bind a BMP ligand with varying degrees of affinity and inhibit their access to signalling receptors. The addition of any of these BMP inhibitors to the basal culture medium prevents the loss of stem cells.

A preferred BMP inhibitor is Noggin. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the culture medium as described herein comprises Noggin. In the context of a culture medium of the invention,  
15 Noggin is also referred to herein as “Nog” or “No”. Noggin is preferably added to the basal culture medium at a concentration of at least 10 ng/ml, for example, at least 20 ng/ml, more preferred at least 25 ng/ml. A still more preferred concentration is about 25 ng/ml.

During culturing of stem cells, said BMP inhibitor may be added to the culture medium when required, for example, daily or every other day. The BMP inhibitor is preferably added to the  
20 culture medium every second day. The culture medium may be refreshed when required, for example, daily or every other day.

#### Wnt agonists

The culture media of the invention may comprise one or more Wnt agonist. Cancer cells in some cases may have mutations that constitutively activate or deactivate the Wnt pathway. For  
25 example, many colon cancers result in constitutive activation of the Wnt pathway. In such cases, a culture medium would not require a Wnt agonist, and so the Wnt agonist is mentioned as optional in a preferred culture medium of the invention. However, for convenience, a Wnt agonist may be present in the culture medium even if it is not required.

The Wnt signalling pathway is defined by a series of events that occur when the cell-surface Wnt  
30 receptor complex, comprising a Frizzled receptor, LRP and LGR is activated, usually by an extracellular signalling molecule, such as a member of the Wnt family. This results in the activation of Dishevelled family proteins which inhibit a complex of proteins that includes axin,



GSK-3, and the protein APC to degrade intracellular  $\beta$ -catenin. The resulting enriched nuclear  $\beta$ -catenin enhances transcription by TCF/LEF family transcription factors.

A Wnt agonist is defined as an agent that activates TCF/LEF-mediated transcription in a cell.

Wnt agonists are therefore selected from true Wnt agonists that bind and activate the Wnt  
5 receptor complex including any and all of the Wnt family proteins, an inhibitor of intracellular  $\beta$ -catenin degradation, a GSK inhibitor (such as CHIR9901) and activators of TCF/LEF.

In some embodiments, a Wnt agonist is a secreted glycoprotein including Wnt-1/Int-1, Wnt-2/Irp (InM-related Protein), Wnt-2b/13, Wnt-3/Int-4, Wnt-3a (R&D systems), Wnt-4, Wnt-5a, Wnt-5b, Wnt-6 (Kirikoshi H *et al.* 2001 Biochem Biophys Res Com 283 798-805), Wnt-7a  
10 (R&D systems), Wnt-7b, Wnt-8a/8d, Wnt-8b, Wnt-9a/14, Wnt-9b/14b/15, Wnt-10a, Wnt-10b/12, Wnt-11, and Wnt-16. An overview of human Wnt proteins is provided in "THE WNT FAMILY OF SECRETED PROTEINS", R&D Systems Catalog, 2004. In some embodiments, the Wnt agonist is an inhibitor of RNF43 or ZNRF3. It has been shown that RNF43 and ZNRF3 reside in the cell membrane and negatively regulate levels of the Wnt receptor complex in the  
15 membrane, probably by ubiquitination of Frizzled. Therefore, the inventors hypothesise that inhibition of RNF43 or ZNRF3 with antagonistic antibodies, RNAi or small molecule inhibitors would indirectly stimulate the Wnt pathway. RNF43 and ZNRF3 have a catalytic ring domain (with ubiquitination activity), which can be targeted in small molecule inhibitor design. Several anti-RNF43 antibodies and several anti-ZNRF3 antibodies are available commercially. In some  
20 embodiments, such antibodies are suitable Wnt agonists in the context of the invention.

In a preferred embodiment, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is any agonist able to stimulate the Wnt pathway via the Lgr5 cell surface receptor, *i.e.* in a preferred embodiment, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is an Lgr5 agonist. Known Lgr5 agonists include Rspodin, fragments and derivatives thereof, and anti-Lgr5 antibodies (*e.g.* see WO 2012/140274 and De  
25 Lau, W. *et al.* Nature, 2011 Jul 4;476(7360):293-7). A preferred Lgr5 agonist is Rspodin. Any suitable Rspodin may be used, for example, it may be selected from one or more of Rspodin 1, Rspodin 2, Rspodin 3 and Rspodin 4 or derivatives thereof. For example, any of Rspodin 1 (NU206, Nuvelo, San Carlos, CA), Rspodin 2 ((R&D systems), Rspodin 3, and Rspodin 4) may be used. Rspodin 1, 2, 3, and 4 are also referred to herein as "Rspodin 1-4". Fragments  
30 of Rspodin may be used as the Wnt agonist. For example, in some embodiments the Wnt agonist is a fragment of Rspodin comprising or consisting of the furin domain. Examples of suitable Rspodin fragments are represented by the sequence of amino acids recited in SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 29, SEQ ID NO: 30 or SEQ ID NO: 31 or of sequences with more than 70,

80, 90 or 99% identity to any one of SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 29, SEQ ID NO: 30 or SEQ ID NO: 31. In some embodiments the Lgr5 agonist is an anti-Lgr5 antibody, more preferably an agonistic anti-Lgr5 antibody. An example of an agonistic anti-Lgr5 antibody is 1D9 (available commercially from BD Biosciences, BDB562733, No.:562733). Therefore, in one embodiment, the agonist is the antibody 1D9. The VL of antibody 1D9 is represented by SEQ ID NO: 32 and the VH is represented by SEQ ID NO: 33. Therefore, in one embodiment, the agonist is an antibody comprising or consisting of SEQ ID NO: 32 and/or SEQ ID NO: 33.

In some embodiments, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is any agonist able to stimulate the Wnt pathway via the Lgr4 cell surface receptor, *i.e.* in some embodiments, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is an Lgr4 agonist.

In some embodiments, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is any agonist able to stimulate the Wnt pathway via the Lgr6 cell surface receptor, *i.e.* in some embodiments, the Wnt agonist in the culture medium is an Lgr6 agonist.

The Wnt agonist may be added to the media in an amount effective to stimulate a Wnt activity in a cell by at least 10%, more preferred at least 20%, more preferred at least 30%, more preferred at least 50%, more preferred at least 70%, more preferred at least 90%, more preferred at least 100%, relative to a level of said Wnt activity in the absence of said molecule, as assessed in the same cell type. As is known to a skilled person, Wnt activity can be determined by measuring the transcriptional activity of Wnt, for example by pTOPFLASH and pFOPFLASH Tcf luciferase reporter constructs (Korinek *et al.*, 1997. Science 275:1784–1787).

A soluble Wnt agonist, such as Wnt-3a, may be provided in the form of Wnt conditioned media. For example, about 10% to about 30%, *e.g.* about 10 ng/ml to about 10 µg/ml, preferably about 1 µg/ml, Wnt conditioned media may be used.

Rspondin 1-4 may be provided in the form of Rspo conditioned media. For example, about 10% to about 30%, *e.g.* about 10 ng/ml to about 10 µg/ml, preferably about 1 µg/ml, Rspo conditioned media may be used.

One or more, for example, 2, 3, 4 or more Wnt agonists may be used in the culture medium. In one embodiment, the culture medium comprises an Lgr5 agonist, for example Rspondin, and additionally comprises a further Wnt agonist. In this context, the further Wnt agonist may, for example, be selected from the group consisting of Wnt-3a, a GSK-inhibitor (such as CHIR99021), Wnt-5, Wnt-6a and Norrin. In one embodiment, the culture medium comprises

Rspondin and additionally comprises a soluble Wnt ligand, such as Wnt3a. Addition of a soluble Wnt ligand has been shown to be particularly advantageous for expansion of human epithelial stem cells (as described in WO2012/168930).

Any suitable concentration of Wnt agonist, *e.g.* Rspondin, may be used, for example, at least 200 ng/ml, more preferred at least 300 ng/ml, more preferred at least 500 ng/ml. A still more preferred concentration of Rspondin is at least 500 ng/ml or about 1 µg/ml.

During culturing of stem cells, said Wnt agonist may be added to the culture medium when required, for example, daily or every other day. The Wnt agonist is preferably added to the culture medium every second day.

#### Antibodies

Antibodies, such as anti-ErbB3/4 antibodies, agonistic anti-Lgr5 antibodies or antagonistic TGF-beta inhibitors (see below), used in the invention may be any antibodies, fragments, etc. A conventional antibody is comprised of two identical heavy chains and two identical light chains that are joined by disulfide bonds. Each heavy and light chain contains a constant region and a variable region. Each variable region contains three CDRs which are primarily responsible for binding an epitope of an antigen. They are referred to as CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3, numbered sequentially from the N-terminus, of which the CDR3 region comprises the most variable region and normally provides a substantial part of the contact residues to a target. The more highly conserved portions of the variable regions are called the “framework regions”.

The term antibody is used herein in the broadest sense and specifically covers, but is not limited to, monoclonal antibodies (including full length monoclonal antibodies) of any isotype such as IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE, polyclonal antibodies including recombinant polyclonal antibodies, Oligoclonics, multispecific antibodies, chimeric antibodies, nanobodies, diabodies, BiTE's, Tandabs, mimetobodies, bispecific antibodies, humanized antibodies, human antibodies, deimmunised antibodies and antibody fragments. In addition, scaffolds will be covered under this term, such as Anticalins, Ankarins, etc. An antibody reactive with a the specific epitopes of the Lgr proteins discussed above can be generated by recombinant methods such as selection of libraries of recombinant antibodies in phage or similar vectors, or by immunizing an animal with the Lgr epitopes of nucleic acid encoding them.

In one embodiment, an antibody according to the invention comprises a single domain antibody, a F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fab, Fab', or single chain Fv (scFv) fragment. An Fc fragment, which for example activates complement and may bind to Fc receptors, can be present but is not required for an antibody and variants or derivatives thereof. A scFv fragment is an epitope-binding fragment that

contains at least one fragment of an antibody heavy chain variable region (VH) linked to at least one fragment of an antibody light chain variable region (VL). The linker may be a short, flexible peptide selected to assure that the proper three-dimensional folding of the VL and VH regions occurs once they are linked so as to maintain the target molecule binding-specificity of the whole antibody from which the single-chain antibody fragment is derived. The carboxyl terminus of the VL or VH sequence may be covalently linked by a linker to the amino acid terminus of a complementary VL or VH sequence.

The antibody may be a diabody, mimetibody, nanobody, and/or a bispecific antibody. A nanobody is a single domain antibody that occurs naturally in camelids. In contrast to standard antibodies, nanobodies are relatively simple proteins comprising only a heavy chain- like variable region. Bispecific antibodies are artificially engineered monoclonal antibodies that consist of two distinct binding sites and are capable of binding two different epitopes. Examples of bispecific antibodies are discussed in more detail below in the section on dual-targeting and multi-targeting agonists.

The antibody may be a chimeric antibody comprising a binding portion, for example the variable region or part thereof of the heavy and light chains, of a non-human antibody, while the remainder portion, for example the constant region of the heavy and light chains, is of a human antibody. A chimeric antibody may be produced by recombinant processes well known in the art, and has an animal variable region and a human constant region.

The antibody may be a human antibody or a humanized antibody. The term "human antibody" means an antibody in which the variable and constant domain sequences are derived from human sequences. In a humanized antibody, only the complementarity determining regions (CDRs), which are responsible for antigen binding and specificity are animal derived and have an amino acid sequence corresponding to the animal antibody, and substantially all of the remaining portions of the molecule (except, in some cases, small portions of the framework regions within the variable region) are human derived and correspond in amino acid sequence to a human antibody. Methods for humanizing non-human antibodies are known in the art. As is known to the skilled person, antibodies such as rat antibodies can be humanized by grafting their CDRs onto the variable light (VL) and variable heavy (VH) frameworks of human Ig molecules, while retaining those rat framework residues deemed essential for specificity and affinity. Overall, CDR grafted antibodies consist of more than 80% human amino acid sequences.

In some embodiments, the antibody is a deimmunised antibody in which the T and B cell epitopes have been eliminated. They have reduced immunogenicity when applied *in vivo*.

#### Receptor tyrosine kinase ligands

5 FGFR2b ligands and ErbB3/4 ligands are receptor tyrosine kinase ligands. The culture media of the invention preferably further comprises one or more additional receptor tyrosine kinase ligands that are not themselves ErbB3/4 ligands. The culture media of the invention may further comprise one or more additional receptor tyrosine kinase ligands that are not themselves FGFR2b ligands or ErbB3/4 ligands. An example of a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand for use in the invention is EGF, which is the ligand for the receptor tyrosine kinase EGFR. Many receptor  
10 tyrosine kinase ligands are also mitogenic growth factors.

The culture media of the invention may comprise one or more mitogenic growth factor. In some embodiments, the one or more mitogenic growth factor is selected from a family of growth factors comprising epidermal growth factor (EGF, Peptrotech), Transforming Growth Factor-alpha (TGF-alpha, Peptrotech), Fibroblast Growth Factor (FGF), brain-derived neurotrophic  
15 factor (BDNF, R&D Systems), Platelet Derived Growth Factor (PDGF, Peptrotech), amphiregulin (R&D Systems). A preferred PDGF is PDGF-CC. In the context of a culture medium of the invention, EGF is also referred to herein as "E" and FGF is also referred to herein as "F".

In some embodiments, the receptor tyrosine kinase ligand for use in the invention is one or more  
20 mitogenic growth factors selected from human EGF, human PDGF (*e.g.* human PDGF-CC), human amphiregulin and human TGF-alpha.

#### EGF

EGF is a potent mitogenic factor for a variety of cultured ectodermal and mesodermal cells and has a profound effect on the differentiation of specific cells *in vivo* and *in vitro* and of some  
25 fibroblasts in cell culture. The EGF precursor exists as a membrane-bound molecule which is proteolytically cleaved to generate the 53-amino acid peptide hormone that stimulates cells.

The inventors have found that EGF is not essential in the culture medium of the invention for the growth of organoids from some tissues (*e.g.* breast). Therefore, in some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention does not contain EGF. However, the inventors found that the  
30 addition of EGF may be beneficial for growth of organoids for which EGF is not essential in the

culture medium. Therefore, in some embodiments, the culture media of the invention further comprises EGF.

In embodiments where the culture medium of the invention comprises EGF, EGF is preferably added to the basal culture medium at a concentration of between 1 and 500 ng/ml or of at least 1 and not higher than 500 ng/ml. A preferred concentration is at least 1, 5, 10, 20, 25, 30, 40, 45, or 50 ng/ml and not higher than 500, 450, 400, 350, 300, 250, 200, 150, or 100 ng/ml. A more preferred concentration is at least 1 and not higher than 100 ng/ml. For example, in some embodiments, the concentration of EGF is about 50 ng/ml. The same concentrations could be used for a different mitogenic growth factor, such as a PDGF or a FGF. If more than one FGF is used, for example FGF7 and FGF10, the concentration of a FGF is as defined above and refers to the total concentration of FGF used. In some embodiments, the concentration of FGF7 is about 25 ng/ml and the concentration of FGF10 is about 100 ng/ml.

#### FGFR2b ligands

In some embodiments, the receptor tyrosine kinase ligand is a FGFR2b ligand (e.g. FGF7 and FGF10) are. FGF7 and FGF10 are proteins that belong to the fibroblast growth factor (FGF) family of proteins. FGF family members possess broad mitogenic and cell survival activities, and are involved in a variety of biological processes, including embryonic development, cell growth, morphogenesis, tissue repair, tumor growth and invasion. FGFs stimulate cells by interacting with cell surface tyrosine kinase receptors (FGFR). Four closely related receptors (FGFR1–FGFR4) have been identified. FGFR1–FGFR3 genes have been shown to encode multiple isoforms, and these isoforms can be critical in determining ligand specificity. Most FGFs bind more than one receptor (Ornitz J Biol Chem. 1998 Feb 27;273 (9):5349-57). However, FGF10 and FGF7 are unique among FGFs in that they interact only with a specific isoform of FGFR2, designated FGFR2b which is expressed exclusively by epithelial cells (Igarashi, J Biol Chem. 1998 273(21):13230-5).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a ligand of FGFR2b (e.g. FGF1, FGF3, FGF7, FGF10 or FGF22). In some embodiments, the ligand of FGFR2b is a high-affinity ligand of FGFR2b. In some embodiments, the ligand of FGFR2b binds to FGFR2b but does not bind to any other FGFR isoforms. In some embodiments, the FGFR2b ligand is a member of the FGF7 subfamily (e.g. FGF7, FGF10 or FGF22). In a preferred embodiment, the FGFR2b ligand is FGF10 and/or FGF7. In some embodiments, no more than one FGFR2b ligand is used. In other embodiments, two or more FGFR2b ligands are used, e.g. 2, 3 or more. In some embodiments, the culture medium comprises FGF7 and FGF10. In some embodiments,

biologically active fragments or variants of naturally occurring FGFR2b ligands, for example, biologically active fragments or variants of FGF7 and/or FGF10 are used as FGFR2b ligands. In some embodiments, biologically active synthetic ligands are used as FGFR2b ligands in the culture medium of the invention. “Biologically active” as used in this context means that the

5 FGFR2b ligand, for example, the fragment or variant of a naturally occurring FGFR2b ligand, or a synthetic FGFR2b ligand, is capable of binding to FGFR2b and eliciting similar downstream signalling compared to FGF7 and/or FGF10, for example eliciting tyrosine phosphorylation of FRS2 $\alpha$  (FGF receptor substrate 2 $\alpha$  or FRS2 $\beta$  (FGF receptor substrate 2 $\beta$ ). Tyrosine phosphorylation of FRS2 $\alpha$  and/or FRS2 $\beta$  is the earliest cytosolic event in the signalling

10 pathways activated by FGF7 and/or FGF10. In some embodiments, the FGFR2b ligand is substituted with a compound that activates the FGFR2 or FGFR4 pathway (a “FGF-pathway activator”).

In some embodiments, the one or more FGFR2b ligands used in the culture medium of the invention is selected from the following: human FGF7, human FGF10, human FGF22, human

15 FGF1 or human FGF22.

In a further embodiment, a combination of mitogenic growth factors such as, for example, EGF and FGF7, or EGF and FGF10, is added to the basal culture medium. In a further embodiment, a combination of mitogenic growth factors such as, for example, (i) FGF7 and FGF10, (ii) EGF, FGF7 and FGF10, or (iii) PDGF, FGF7 and FGF10, or (iv) EGF, PDGF, amphiregulin, FGF7

20 and FGF10 is added to the culture medium.

In some embodiments, TGF- $\alpha$  or amphiregulin are added to the basal culture medium. These mitogenic growth factors may replace EGF. In some embodiments, hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) is added to the culture medium.

During culturing of stem cells, a combination of receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF, FGF10 and FGF7) is preferably added to the culture medium when required, for example, daily

25 or every other day. They may be added singularly or in combination. It is preferable that they are added every second day.

#### TGF-beta inhibitor

The culture media of the invention may comprise a TGF-beta inhibitor. The presence of a TGF-beta inhibitor in the media is advantageous because it increases human organoid formation efficiency. TGF-beta signalling is involved in many cellular functions, including cell growth, cell fate and apoptosis. Signalling typically begins with binding of a TGF-beta superfamily ligand to

30

a type II receptor which recruits and phosphorylates a type I receptor. The type I receptor then phosphorylates SMADs, which act as transcription factors in the nucleus and regulate target gene expression.

The TGF-beta superfamily ligands comprise bone morphogenic proteins (BMPs), growth and differentiation factors (GDFs), anti-müllerian hormone (AMH), activin, nodal and TGF-betas. In general, Smad2 and Smad3 are phosphorylated by the ALK4, 5 and 7 receptors in the TGF-beta/activin pathway. By contrast, Smad1, Smad5 and Smad8 are phosphorylated as part of the bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) pathway. Although there is some cross-over between pathways, in the context of this invention, a “TGF-beta inhibitor” or an “inhibitor of TGF-beta signalling” is preferably an inhibitor of the TGF-beta pathway which acts via Smad2 and Smad3. Therefore, in some embodiments the TGF-beta inhibitor is not a BMP inhibitor, *e.g.* the TGF-beta inhibitor is not Noggin. In some embodiments, a BMP inhibitor is added to the culture medium in addition to the TGF-beta inhibitor (see above).

Thus the TGF-beta inhibitor may be any agent that reduces the activity of the TGF-beta signalling pathway, preferably the signalling pathway that acts via Smad2 and/or Smad3, more preferably the signalling pathway that acts via ALK4, ALK5 or ALK7. There are many ways of disrupting the TGF-beta signaling pathway that are known in the art and that can be used in conjunction with this invention. For example, the TGF-beta signaling may be disrupted by: inhibition of TGF-beta expression by a small-interfering RNA strategy; inhibition of furin (a TGF-beta activating protease); inhibition of the pathway by physiological inhibitors; neutralisation of TGF-beta with a monoclonal antibody; inhibition with small-molecule inhibitors of TGF-beta receptor kinase 1 (also known as activin receptor-like kinase, ALK5), ALK4, ALK6, ALK7 or other TGF-beta-related receptor kinases; inhibition of Smad 2 and Smad 3 signaling *e.g.* by overexpression of their physiological inhibitor, Smad 7, or by using thioredoxin as an Smad anchor disabling Smad from activation (Fuchs, O. Inhibition of TGF-Signaling for the Treatment of Tumor Metastasis and Fibrotic Diseases. Current Signal Transduction Therapy, Volume 6, Number 1, January 2011, pp. 29-43(15)).

Various methods for determining if a substance is a TGF-beta inhibitor are known and might be used in conjunction with the invention. For example, a cellular assay may be used in which cells are stably transfected with a reporter construct comprising the human PAI-1 promoter or Smad binding sites, driving a luciferase reporter gene. Inhibition of luciferase activity relative to control groups can be used as a measure of compound activity (De Gouville *et al.*, Br J Pharmacol. 2005 May; 145(2): 166–177).



A TGF-beta inhibitor according to the present invention may be a protein, peptide, small-molecules, small-interfering RNA, antisense oligonucleotide, aptamer or antibody. The inhibitor may be naturally occurring or synthetic. In one embodiment, the TGF-beta inhibitor is an inhibitor of ALK4, ALK5 and/or ALK7. For example, the TGF-beta inhibitor may bind to and  
5 directly inhibit ALK4, ALK5 and/or ALK7. Examples of preferred small-molecule TGF-beta inhibitors that can be used in the context of this invention include the small molecule inhibitors listed in Table 1:

Table 1: Small-molecule TGF-beta inhibitors targeting receptor kinases

Inhibitor	Targets	IC50 (nM)	Mol Wt	Name	Formula
<b>A83-01</b>	ALK5 (TGF- $\beta$ R1)	12	421.52	3-(6-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-phenyl-4-(4-quinolinyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carbothioamide	C25H19N5S
	ALK4	45			
	ALK7	7.5			
<b>SB-431542</b>	ALK5	94	384.39	4-[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-5-(2-pyridinyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]benzamide	C22H16N4O3
	ALK4				
	ALK7				
<b>SB-505124</b>	ALK5	47	335.4	2-(5-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-2-tert-butyl-3Himidazol-4-yl)-6-methylpyridine hydrochloride hydrate	C20H21N3O2
	ALK4	129			
<b>SB-525334</b>	ALK5	14.3	343.42	6-[2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-5-(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]quinoxaline	C21H21N5
<b>SD-208</b>	ALK5	49	352.75	2-(5-Chloro-2-fluorophenyl)-4-[(4-pyridyl)amino]pteridine	C17H10ClFN6

<b>LY-36494</b>	TGR- $\beta$ RI	59	272.31	4-[3-(2-Pyridinyl)- 1H-pyrazol-4-yl]- quinoline	C17H12N4
	TGF- $\beta$ RII	400			
	MLK-7K	1400			
<b>SJN-2511</b>	ALK5	23	287.32	2-(3-(6-Methylpyridine-2-yl)- 1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-1,5- naphthyridine	C17H13N5

In some embodiments, the TGF-beta inhibitor is a small molecule inhibitor optionally selected from the group consisting of: A83-01, SB-431542, SB-505124, SB-525334, LY 364947, SD-208 and SJN 2511.

In some embodiments, no more than one TGF beta inhibitor is present in the medium. In other  
5       embodiments, more than one TGF beta inhibitor is present in the medium, e.g. 2, 3, 4 or more.

In some embodiments, a medium of the invention comprises one or more of any of the inhibitors listed in table 1. A medium may comprise any combination of one inhibitor with another inhibitor listed. For example, a medium may comprise SB-525334 or SD-208 or A83-01; or SD-  
10       208 and A83-01. The skilled person will appreciate that a number of other small-molecule inhibitors exist that are primarily designed to target other kinases, but at high concentrations may also inhibit TGF-beta receptor kinases. For example, SB-203580 is a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor that, at high concentrations (for example, approximate 10  $\mu$ M or more) is thought to inhibit ALK5. Any such inhibitor that inhibits the TGF-beta signalling pathway can also be used in the context of this invention.

15       In some embodiments, the TGF beta inhibitor is present at at least 5 nM, for example, at least 50nM, at least 100nM, at least 300nM, at least 450nM, at least 475nM, for example 5nM-500mM, 10nM-100mM, 50nM-700uM, 50nM-10uM, 100nM-1000nM, 350-650nM or more preferably about 500nM.

A83-01 may be added to the medium at a concentration of between 10 nM and 10  $\mu$ M, or  
20       between 1  $\mu$ M and 8  $\mu$ M, or between 4  $\mu$ M and 6  $\mu$ M. For example, A83-01 may be added to the medium at about 5  $\mu$ M. The skilled person would know how to determine the concentration of other TGF beta inhibitors for use in the invention.

In some embodiments, in which a TGF beta inhibitor is added, the method of the invention is used to culture stem cells obtained from gastric, liver, prostate, pancreatic, breast or intestinal

tissue. In some embodiments, in which a TGF beta inhibitor is added, the method of the invention is used to culture stem cells obtained from lung, gastric, liver, prostate, pancreatic, breast or intestinal tissue.

#### ROCK inhibitors

5 ROCK inhibitors, such as Y-27632 (10  $\mu$ M; Sigma), can be included in any of the media described, in particular in the first few days of culture before performing cell sorting experiments, because it is known to avoid anoikis (a form of programmed cell death which is induced by anchorage-dependent cells detaching from the surrounding extracellular matrix). Therefore, any of the media defined herein, may additionally comprise a ROCK inhibitor for the  
10 first few days. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention additionally comprises a ROCK inhibitor, such as Y-27632, for example for the first few days of culture before performing cell sorting experiments.

A further embodiment a culture medium of the invention comprises a Rock (Rho-kinase) inhibitor. The addition of a Rock inhibitor was found to prevent anoikis, especially when  
15 culturing single stem cells. Said Rock inhibitor is preferably selected from R-(+)-trans-4-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(4-Pyridyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide dihydrochloride monohydrate (Y-27632, Sigma- Aldrich), 5-(1,4-diazepan- 1-ylsulfonyl)isoquinoline (fasudil or HA1077, Cayman Chemical), and (S)-(+)-2-methyl- 1-[(4-methyl-5-isoquinoliny)lsulfonyl] -hexahydro-1H- 1,4-diazepine dihydrochloride (H-1 152, Tocris Bioscience). Said Rho-kinase inhibitor, for example  
20 Y-27632, is preferably added to the culture medium every second day during the first seven days of culturing said stem cells. A Rock inhibitor is preferably included in the medium in the first few days e.g. for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days of culture after single cell seeding or after a split. Any suitable concentration of the Rock inhibitor may be used, for example, 1-200  $\mu$ M, 1-100  $\mu$ M, 5-50  $\mu$ M or approximately 10 $\mu$ M. A preferred concentration for Y27632 is 10 $\mu$ M.  
25 Therefore, in some embodiments, the invention provides a method for culturing stem cells and/or a method for obtaining an organoid wherein a Rock inhibitor is added to the culture medium for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days, optionally every second day. In some embodiments, the Rock inhibitor is not added to the culture medium after the first 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days.

Addition of a Rock inhibitor is particularly important when culturing single stem cells (as  
30 mentioned above), *i.e.* when the starting material for an organoid is a single stem cell. Therefore, in some embodiments the invention provides a method for obtaining an organoid, wherein the method comprises culturing stem cells, optionally single stem cells, wherein a Rock inhibitor is added to the culture medium for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days, optionally every second day,

and optionally not adding the Rock inhibitor to the culture medium after the first 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days.

The Rock inhibitor is less important, and sometimes not necessary, when culturing multiple cells, for example when the starting material for an organoid is a tissue fragment. Therefore, in some embodiments, the invention provides a method for obtaining an organoid, wherein the method comprises culturing stem cells, optionally a tissue fragment, wherein the Rock inhibitor is not added to the culture medium either at all or after the first 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days.

After the cells are split into multiple cultures, a Rock inhibitor may be added to the culture medium in the same way, meaning for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days, optionally every second day, after the split, particularly when the split involves taking single stem cells from a first culture and placing these into a second culture. If the split involves taking multiple stem cells from the first culture and placing these into a second culture then addition of a Rock inhibitor is less important, and sometimes not necessary. Therefore, in some embodiments, wherein the method for obtaining organoids or for culturing stem cells involves a split, optionally where a single cell is involved in the split, a Rock inhibitor is added to the new culture medium for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days, optionally every second day, after the split. In some embodiments, wherein the method for obtaining organoids or for culturing stem cells involves a split, optionally where multiple cells are involved in the split, is not added to the culture medium either at all or after the first 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days.

#### Notch agonists

In yet a further embodiment, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a Notch agonist. Notch signaling has been shown to play an important role in cell-fate determination, as well as in cell survival and proliferation. Notch receptor proteins can interact with a number of surface-bound or secreted ligands, including but not limited to Delta 1, Jagged 1 and 2, and Delta-like 1, Delta-like 3, Delta-like 4. Upon ligand binding, Notch receptors are activated by serial cleavage events involving members of the ADAM protease family, as well as an intramembranous cleavage regulated by the gamma secretase presenilin. The result is a translocation of the intracellular domain of Notch to the nucleus where it transcriptionally activates downstream genes. A preferred Notch agonist is selected from Jagged 1 and Delta 1, or an active fragment or derivative thereof. A most preferred Notch agonist is DSL peptide (Dontu *et al.*, 2004. Breast Cancer Res 6. R605-R615) with the sequence CDDYYYGFGCNKFCRPR. Said DSL peptide is preferably used at a concentration between 10µM and 100nM or at least 10µM and not higher than 100nM. The addition of a Notch agonist, especially during the first

week of culturing, increases the culture efficiency by a factor of 2-3. Said Notch agonist is preferably added to the culture medium every second day during the first seven days of culturing said stem cells. Therefore, in some embodiments, the invention provides a method for culturing stem cells and/or a method for obtaining an organoid wherein a Notch agonist is added to the culture medium for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days, optionally every second day. In some  
5       embodiments, the Notch agonist is not added to the culture medium after the first 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 days.

A Notch agonist is defined as a molecule that stimulates a Notch activity in a cell by at least 10%, more preferred at least 20%, more preferred at least 30%, more preferred at least 50%,  
10       more preferred at least 70%, more preferred at least 90%, more preferred at least 100%, relative to a level of a Notch activity in the absence of said molecule. As is known to a skilled person, a Notch activity can be determined by measuring the transcriptional activity of Notch, for example by a 4xwtCBFI-luciferase reporter construct as described (Hsieh et al, 1996 Mol Cell. Biol. 16, 952-959).

#### 15       cAMP pathway activators

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a cAMP pathway activator. Adding a cAMP pathway activator to the culture medium may allow human epithelial stem cells to be cultured for an increased number of passages compared to when the cAMP pathway activator is absent from the medium.

20       The cAMP pathway activator may be any suitable activator which increases the levels of cAMP in a cell. The cAMP pathway involves activation of many types of hormone and neurotransmitter G-protein coupled receptors. Binding of the hormone or neurotransmitter to its membrane-bound receptor induces a conformational change in the receptor that leads to activation of the  $\alpha$ -subunit of the G-protein. The activated G subunit stimulates, while the non-  
25       activated G subunit inhibits adenylyl cyclase. Stimulation of adenylyl cyclase catalyzes the conversion of cytoplasmic ATP to cAMP thus increasing the levels of cAMP in the cell. Therefore, the cAMP pathway activator may, for example, be an adenylyl cyclase activator. Examples of suitable adenylyl cyclase activators include forskolin, a forskolin analogue and cholera toxin. In some embodiments, the cAMP pathway activator is forskolin. In some  
30       embodiments, the cAMP pathway activator is not cholera toxin. In some embodiments the cAMP pathway activator may be a cAMP analog, for example 8-bromo-cAMP. 8-bromo-cAMP is a cell-permeable cAMP analog having greater resistance to hydrolysis by phosphodiesterases than

cAMP. In some embodiments, the cAMP pathway activator is NKH477 (e.g. catalogue no. Tocris 1603).

cAMP pathway activators can be identified using methods known in the art, for example, using a competitive immunoassay which measures cAMP levels. The CatchPoint® Cyclic-AMP  
5 Fluorescent Assay Kit (Molecular Devices LLC) is an example of a commercially available kit for carrying out such an immunoassay. The cAMP in the sample or standard competes with horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-labeled cAMP conjugate for binding sites on the anti-cAMP antibodies. In the absence of cAMP, most of the HRP-cAMP conjugate is bound to the antibody. Increasing concentrations of cAMP competitively decrease the amount of bound conjugate, thus  
10 decreasing measured HRP activity. A cAMP pathway activator would result in increased levels of cAMP and decreased measured HRP activity, compared to a control.

In some embodiments, the cAMP pathway activator is used at a concentration of between about 10 nM to about 500  $\mu$ M, about 10 nM to about 100  $\mu$ M, about 1  $\mu$ M to about 50  $\mu$ M, about 1  $\mu$ M to about 25  $\mu$ M, about 5  $\mu$ M to about 1000  $\mu$ M, about 5  $\mu$ M to about 500  $\mu$ M, about 5  $\mu$ M to about 100  $\mu$ M, about 5  $\mu$ M to about 50  $\mu$ M, about 5  $\mu$ M to about 25  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M to about 1000  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M to about 500  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M to about 100  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M to about 50  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M to about 25  $\mu$ M, or about 20  $\mu$ M. In some embodiments the cAMP  
15 pathway activator is used at a concentration of at least 10 nM, 20 nM, 50 nM, 100 nM, 200 nM, 500 nM, 1  $\mu$ M, at least 2  $\mu$ M, at least 5  $\mu$ M, at least 10  $\mu$ M, at least 20  $\mu$ M, at least 30  $\mu$ M, at  
20 least 50  $\mu$ M, or at least 100  $\mu$ M.

The concentration selected may depend upon the cAMP pathway activator used and can be determined by the person skilled in the art depending upon the potency of the cAMP pathway activator. For example, NKH477 is generally more potent than 8-BR-cAMP and forskolin. A more potent cAMP pathway activator can be used at lower concentrations to the same effect.

25 For example, NKH477 can in some embodiments be used at a concentration of between about 100 nM and about 10  $\mu$ M, or at a concentration of about 100 nM, about 1  $\mu$ M or about 10  $\mu$ M. 8-BR-cAMP or forskolin can in some embodiments be used at a concentration of between about 1  $\mu$ M and about 100  $\mu$ M, or at a concentration of about 1  $\mu$ M, about 10  $\mu$ M or about 100  $\mu$ M.

30 Cholera toxin can in some embodiments be used at a concentration of between about 1 ng/ml and about 500 ng/ml, about 10 ng/ml and about 100 ng/ml, about 50 ng/ml and about 100 ng/ml, or about 10 ng/ml, about 20 ng/ml, about 30 ng/ml, about 40 ng/ml, about 50 ng/ml, about 60

ng/ml, about 70 ng/ml, about 80 ng/ml, about 90 ng/ml, about 100 ng/ml, about 200 ng/ml, about 300 ng/ml, about 400 ng/ml or about 500 ng/ml.

In some embodiments in which a cAMP pathway activator is added, the method of the invention is used to culture liver stem cells.

5 BMP pathway activator

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a BMP pathway activator. Adding a BMP pathway activator to the culture medium may allow human epithelial stem cells to be cultured for an increased number of passages compared to when the BMP pathway activator is absent from the medium.

10 Thus in some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a BMP pathway activator. In some embodiments, the BMP pathway activator is selected from BMP7, BMP4 and BMP2. BMP7 is preferred. BMP7 induces the phosphorylation of SMAD1 and SMAD5. Thus in some embodiments, where BMP7 is mentioned, any compound that induces the phosphorylation of SMAD1 or SMAD5 can be used instead of BMP7.

15 In some embodiments, the culture medium comprises a cAMP pathway activator and a BMP activator.

In some embodiments, the culture medium comprises a BMP pathway activator (e.g. BMP7) and does not comprise a BMP pathway inhibitor (e.g. Noggin).

20 In some embodiments in which a BMP pathway activator is added, the method of the invention is used to culture liver stem cells.

Additional components

25 The culture medium optionally comprises Nicotinamide and is preferably supplemented with one or more (e.g. 1, 2, 3 or all) of the compounds selected from the group consisting of B27, N-acetylcysteine and N2. Thus in some embodiments the culture medium further comprises one or more components selected from the group consisting of: nicotinamide, B27, N2 and N-Acetylcysteine. For example, in some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises B27, N-Acetylcysteine and Nicotinamide.

30 B27 (Invitrogen), N-Acetylcysteine (Sigma) and N2 (Invitrogen), and Nicotinamide (Sigma) are believed to control proliferation of the cells and assist with DNA stability. In the context of the invention, Nicotinamide is also referred to herein as "Nic".



In some embodiments, Nicotinamide is present at 7-15mM, for example about 10mM.

In some embodiments, the B27 supplement is 'B27 Supplement minus Vitamin A' (available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA; [www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com); currently catalog no. 12587010; and from PAA Laboratories GmbH, Pasching, Austria; [www.paa.com](http://www.paa.com); catalog no. F01-002; Brewer *et al.*, J Neurosci Res., 35(5):567-76, 1993) may be used to formulate a culture medium that comprises biotin, cholesterol, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, progesterone, putrescine, retinyl acetate, sodium selenite, tri-iodothyronine (T3), DL-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E), albumin, insulin and transferrin.

The B27 Supplement supplied by PAA Laboratories GmbH comes as a liquid 50x concentrate, containing amongst other ingredients biotin, cholesterol, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, progesterone, putrescine, retinol, retinyl acetate, sodium selenite, tri-iodothyronine (T3), DL-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E), albumin, insulin and transferrin. Of these ingredients at least linolenic acid, retinol, retinyl acetate and tri-iodothyronine (T3) are nuclear hormone receptor agonists. B27 Supplement may be added to a culture medium as a concentrate or diluted before addition to a culture medium. It may be used at a 1x final concentration or at other final concentrations. Use of B27 Supplement is a convenient way to incorporate biotin, cholesterol, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, progesterone, putrescine, retinol, retinyl acetate, sodium selenite, tri-iodothyronine (T3), DL-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E), albumin, insulin and transferrin into a culture medium of the invention. It is also envisaged that some or all of these components may be added separately to the culture medium instead of using the B27 Supplement. Thus, the culture medium may comprise some or all of these components.

In some embodiments, retinoic acid is absent from the B27 Supplement used in the culture medium, and/or is absent from the culture medium.

N2 Supplement' is available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA; [www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com); catalog no. 17502-048; and from PAA Laboratories GmbH, Pasching, Austria; [www.paa.com](http://www.paa.com); catalog no. F005-004; Bottenstein & Sato, PNAS, 76(1):514-517, 1979. The N2 Supplement supplied by PAA Laboratories GmbH comes as a 100x liquid concentrate, containing 500µg/ml human transferrin, 500µg/ml bovine insulin, 0.63µg/ml progesterone, 1611µg/ml putrescine, and 0.52µg/ml sodium selenite. N2 Supplement may be added to a culture medium as a concentrate or diluted before addition to a culture medium. It may be used at a 1x final concentration or at other final concentrations. Use of N2 Supplement is a convenient way to incorporate transferrin, insulin, progesterone, putrescine and sodium selenite into a culture medium of the invention. It

is of course also envisaged that some or all of these components may be added separately to the culture medium instead of using the N2 Supplement. Thus, the culture medium may comprise some or all of these components.

In some embodiments in which the medium comprises B27, it does not also comprise N2. The  
5       embodiments of the present invention can therefore be adapted to exclude N2 when B27 is  
present, if desired.

In some embodiments N2 is not present in the culture medium.

In some embodiments in which the medium comprises N2, it does not also comprise B27. The  
10       embodiments of the present invention can therefore be adapted to exclude B27 when N2 is  
present, if desired.

In some embodiments B27 is not present in the culture medium.

In some embodiments the culture medium is supplemented with B27 and/or N2.

In some embodiments the basal medium is supplemented with 150ng/ml to 250 ng/ml  
N-Acetylcysteine; preferably, the basal medium is supplemented with about 200ng/ml  
15       N-Acetylcysteine.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is supplemented with nicotinamide.  
Addition of nicotinamide has been found to improve culture efficiency and lifespan of human  
organoids. Nicotinamide may be added to the culture medium to a final concentration of  
between 1 and 100 mM, between 5 and 50 mM, or preferably between 5 and 20mM. For  
20       example, nicotinamide may be added to the culture medium to a final concentration of  
approximately 10 mM.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilizing agent. A  
p53 stabilizing agent may be added to the culture medium in order to ensure that the cell  
population is predominantly tumour cells. Without wishing to be bound by any theory, it is  
25       believed that p53 stabilizing agents increase the cellular concentration of p53 (*e.g.* by blocking  
the interaction between p53 and Mdm2), stimulate p53-dependent expression and induce cellular  
senescence. p53 mutations commonly occur in tumour cells, which may result in mutant p53  
protein being dysfunctional to the effect that stabilized p53 expression is without consequence  
for cell proliferation and survival. A subset of tumor cells with p53 mutations may carry further  
30       genomic alterations which allow them to escape the deleterious effects of p53 stabilization. A  
preferred p53 stabilizing agent is a member of the Nutlin family, *e.g.* Nutlin-1, Nutlin-2 or

Nutlin-3. For example, in some embodiments, the p53 stabilizing agent is Nutlin-3. Any suitable concentration of the p53 stabilizing agent may be used, for example between 1nM and 10mM, between 10nM and 1mM, between 100nM and 100µM, between 1µM and 10µM. For example, Nutlin-3 may be added to the culture medium of the invention to a final concentration of approximately 5µM. Various p53 stabilising agents (e.g. CP-31398) are known in the art and the skilled person will be able to use these accordingly.

Accordingly, in some embodiments of methods of the invention in which the epithelial stem cells are cancer cells, the culture medium used in the method advantageously comprises a p53 stabilizing agent. However, other embodiments of such methods for culturing epithelial cancer stem cells do not use a culture medium comprising a p53 stabilizing agent. It is also envisaged that the p53 stabilizing agent may be present in the culture medium when the method is used for culturing normal epithelial stem cells, although it is not required.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor. A p38 MAP kinase inhibitor is an inhibitor that directly or indirectly negatively regulates p38 signalling. In some embodiments, the p38 MAP kinase inhibitor is SB202190. However, other suitable p38 MAP kinase inhibitors may alternatively be used and these are readily available to the skilled person.

Any suitable pH may be used. For example, the pH of the medium may be in the range from about 7.0 to 7.8, in the range from about 7.2 to 7.6, or about 7.4. The pH may be maintained using a buffer. A suitable buffer can readily be selected by the skilled person. Buffers that may be used include carbonate buffers (e.g.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ), and phosphates (e.g.  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ). These buffers are generally used at about 50 to about 500 mg/l. Other buffers such as N-[2-hydroxyethyl]-piperazine-N'-[2-ethanesul-phonic acid] (HEPES) and 3-[N-morpholino]-propanesulfonic acid (MOPS) may also be used, normally at around 1000 to around 10,000 mg/l. A culture medium may comprise a pH indicator, such as phenol red, to enable the pH status of the medium to be easily monitored (e.g. at about 5 to about 50 mg/litre).

A culture medium for use in the invention may comprise one or more amino acids. The skilled person understands the appropriate types and amounts of amino acids for use in stem cell culture media. Amino acids which may be present include L-alanine, L-arginine, L-asparagine, L-aspartic acid, L-cysteine, L-cystine, L-glutamic acid, L-glutamine, L-glycine, L-histidine, L-isoleucine, L-leucine, L-lysine, L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, L-proline, L-serine, L-threonine, L-tryptophan, L-tyrosine, L-valine and combinations thereof. Some culture media will contain all of these amino acids. Generally, each amino acid when present is present at about 0.001 to

about 1 g/L of medium (usually at about 0.01 to about 0.15 g/L), except for L-glutamine which is present at about 0.05 to about 1 g/L (usually about 0.1 to about 0.75 g/L). The amino acids may be of synthetic origin.

A culture medium for use in the invention may comprise one or more vitamins. The skilled person understands the appropriate types and amounts of vitamins for use in stem cell culture media. Vitamins which may be present include thiamine (vitamin B1), riboflavin (vitamin B2), niacin (vitamin B3), D-calcium pantothenate (vitamin B5), pyridoxal/pyridoxamine/pyridoxine (vitamin B6), folic acid (vitamin B9), cyanocobalamin (vitamin B12), ascorbic acid (vitamin C), calciferol (vitamin D2), DL-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E), biotin (vitamin H) and menadione (vitamin K).

A culture medium for use in the invention may comprise one or more inorganic salts. The skilled person understands the appropriate types and amounts of inorganic salts for use in stem cell culture media. Inorganic salts are typically included in culture media to aid maintenance of the osmotic balance of the cells and to help regulate membrane potential. Inorganic salts which may be present include salts of calcium, copper, iron, magnesium, potassium, sodium, zinc. The salts are normally used in the form of chlorides, phosphates, sulphates, nitrates and bicarbonates. Specific salts that may be used include  $\text{CaCl}_2$ ,  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{MgSO}_4$ ,  $\text{KCl}$ ,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{NaCl}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

The osmolarity of the medium may be in the range from about 200 to about 400 mOsm/kg, in the range from about 290 to about 350 mOsm/kg, or in the range from about 280 to about 310 mOsm/kg. The osmolarity of the medium may be less than about 300 mOsm/kg (e.g. about 280 mOsm/kg).

A culture medium for use in the invention may comprise a carbon energy source, in the form of one or more sugars. The skilled person understands the appropriate types and amounts of sugars to use in stem cell culture media. Sugars which may be present include glucose, galactose, maltose and fructose. The sugar is preferably glucose, particularly D-glucose (dextrose). A carbon energy source will normally be present at between about 1 and about 10 g/L.

A culture medium of the invention may contain serum. Serum obtained from any appropriate source may be used, including fetal bovine serum (FBS), goat serum or human serum.

Preferably, human serum is used. Serum may be used at between about 1% and about 30% by volume of the medium, according to conventional techniques.

In other embodiments, a culture medium of the invention may contain a serum replacement. Various different serum replacement formulations are commercially available and are known to the skilled person. Where a serum replacement is used, it may be used at between about 1% and about 30% by volume of the medium, according to conventional techniques.

5 In other embodiments, a culture medium of the invention may be serum-free and/or serum replacement-free. A serum-free medium is one that contains no animal serum of any type. Serum-free media may be preferred to avoid possible xeno-contamination of the stem cells. A serum replacement-free medium is one that has not been supplemented with any commercial serum replacement formulation.

10 In a preferred embodiment, the cell culture medium is supplemented with a purified, natural, semi-synthetic and/or synthetic growth factor and does not comprise an undefined component, such as fetal bovine serum or fetal calf serum. For example, supplements such as B27 (Invitrogen), N-Acetylcysteine (Sigma) and N2 (Invitrogen) stimulate proliferation of some cells. In some embodiments, the cell culture medium is supplemented with one or more of these  
15 supplements, for example one, any two or all three of these supplements.

A culture medium for use in the invention may comprise one or more trace elements, such as ions of barium, bromium, cobalt, iodine, manganese, chromium, copper, nickel, selenium, vanadium, titanium, germanium, molybdenum, silicon, iron, fluorine, silver, rubidium, tin, zirconium, cadmium, zinc and/or aluminium.

20 The medium may comprise a reducing agent, such as beta-mercaptoethanol at a concentration of about 0.1 mM.

A culture medium of the invention may comprise one or more additional agents, such as nutrients or growth factors previously reported to improve stem cell culture, such as cholesterol/transferrin/albumin/insulin/progesterone, putrescine, selenite/other factors.

#### 25 **Exemplary culture media of the invention**

In preferred embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (e.g. A83-01). This culture medium optionally further comprises one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist). These media are  
30 suitable for all tissues, for example, intestine, gastric, pancreatic, liver, prostate and breast. A further exemplary tissue for which these media are suitable is lung.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10, (ii) Noggin and (iii) an Lgr5 agonist. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10, (ii) Noggin, (iii) an Lgr5 agonist and (iii) one or more  
5 further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF). This is a culture medium that is particularly suitable for, but is not limited to, culturing breast stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), EGF, FGF (e.g. FGF10), HGF, a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (e.g. A83-01), nicotinamide, one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist), a cAMP pathway activator (e.g.  
10 forskolin) and gastrin. This culture medium optionally further comprises: (i) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin), a Wnt agonist (e.g. Wnt conditioned medium) and a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y27632) or (ii) a BMP activator (e.g. BMP7). These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing liver stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g.  
15 human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF), a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist). This culture medium optionally further comprises testosterone. These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing prostate stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises one or more  
20 components selected from: a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), gastrin and/or nicotinamide.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y27632). Addition of a Rock inhibitor has been observed to be useful for starting or splitting cultures.

25 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises B27 and/or N-acetylcysteine. These additional components are often added to a culture medium as components of a basal medium.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand, an Lgr5 agonist, a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a  
30 ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10, and optionally one or more additional components selected from: one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF,

amphiregulin, TGF- $\alpha$ , PDGF), a p53 stabilizing agent and a Wnt agonist (for example, Wnt3a).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises: (i) an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), (ii) one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), (iii) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and (iv) a TGF beta inhibitor (e.g. A83-01), a p38 inhibitor (e.g. SB202190) and/or a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y-27632), and optionally further comprises one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist).

In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises: (i) gastrin and/or nicotinamide, (ii) a Notch inhibitor (e.g. DAPT and/or DBZ) and/or (iii) a prostaglandin pathway activator (e.g. PGE2 and/or AA). For example, in some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises: (i) an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), (ii) one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), (iii) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and (iv) gastrin, nicotinamide, a Notch inhibitor (e.g. DAPT and/or DBZ) and/or a prostaglandin pathway activator (e.g. PGE2 and/or AA).

In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises a cAMP pathway activator (e.g. forskolin) and/or a BMP pathway activator (e.g. BMP7). In some embodiments, the culture medium comprises a BMP pathway activator (e.g. BMP7) and does not comprise a BMP pathway inhibitor (e.g. Noggin). These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing liver or pancreatic stem cells.

In some embodiments, the one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands is EGF and/or one or more ligands of FGFR2b (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), such as FGF7 and/or FGF10.

In some embodiments, the BMP inhibitor is Noggin.

In some embodiments, the one or more Wnt agonists is a Lgr5 agonist, Lgr4 agonist, Lgr6 agonist or Wnt3a. In some embodiments, the Lgr5 agonist is an Rspondin, e.g. any one of Rspondin 1-4.

When human epithelial stem cells are cultured, Wnt3a may advantageously be added to the culture medium.

As mentioned previously, for any of the culture media of the invention certain components can be left out for cancer cells.

**Tissue-specific culture media of the invention**

An example of a culture medium of the invention is described in the Examples herein. The culture medium of the invention can be adapted for use with different tissues, for example as described below and as described in WO 2010/090513, WO2012/014076 and WO2012/168930.

**Breast culture media**

The known methods for culturing epithelial stem cells have been found to be unable to support the long-term culture of epithelial stem cells or tissue fragments derived from breast tissue.

A culture system for culturing epithelial stem cells derived from normal breast tissue is described in Pasic *et al.* (2011) Genes & Development 25:1641-1653. However, this system is unable to support long-term culture of breast organoids. Cultures using this system have been observed to stop expanding after 2-3 passages. Accordingly, it is not possible to obtain large numbers of stem cells using this technique.

A culture system for culturing circulating tumour cells from breast cancer patients is described in Yu *et al.* (2014) Science 345(6193):216-220. However, the authors of this paper provided no guidance with respect to culturing breast epithelial stem cells obtained from normal breast tissue, primary tumour or metastases. Furthermore, circulating breast tumour cells cultured using the Yu *et al.* system form aggregates of cells.

Therefore, there is also a need for culture media and methods for culturing breast epithelial stem cells obtained from normal breast tissue, primary tumours or metastases that permit long-term culture. There is also a need for culture media and methods for culturing circulating breast tumour cells that permit the formation of breast organoids that closely resemble breast tumours.

The present inventors have surprisingly found that adding an ErbB3/4 ligand to the culture medium allows breast epithelial stem cells to be cultured for an increased number of passages compared to when the ErbB3/4 ligand is absent from the medium.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the culture medium for breast epithelial stem cells comprises or consists of a basal medium, for example as described above, additionally comprising: an ErbB3/4 ligand, such as human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10 and (ii) Rspodin. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10, (ii) Rspodin and (iii) one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands.



In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises one or more components selected from: a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190).

- 5 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand, Rspodin, a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10, and optionally one or more additional components selected from: one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF,  
10 amphiregulin, TGF-alpha, PDGF), a p53 stabilizing agent and a Wnt agonist (for example, Wnt3a).

- In some embodiments, the culture medium for breast epithelial stem cells comprises recombinant human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1, an Rspodin (e.g. Rspodin 1), Noggin, B27, N-Acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (for example, Y-27632), an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor (for  
15 example, A83-01), a p38 MAP Kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises (i) PDGF-CC, (ii) EGF or (iii) amphiregulin, TGF-alpha and EGF.

In some embodiments the culture medium comprises progesterin. In other embodiments the culture medium does not comprise progesterin.

- 20 In some embodiments the culture medium comprises estradiol. In other embodiments the culture medium does not comprise estradiol.

In some embodiments the culture medium comprises hepatocyte growth factor. In other embodiments the culture medium does not comprise hepatocyte growth factor.

- In some embodiments the culture medium comprises receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand (RANKL). In other embodiments the culture medium does not comprise RANKL.  
25

### **Lung culture media**

The known methods for culturing epithelial stem cells have been found to be unable to support the long-term culture of epithelial stem cells or tissue fragments derived from human lung tissue.

- Oeztuerk-Winder *et al.* (2012) EMBO 31:3431-3441 describes the isolation and characterization  
30 of a human alveolar E-Cad/Lgr6 multipotent population from normal lung tissue. In this study, human lung progenitor cells were cultured in a medium comprising EGF and FGF2.

Lee *et al.* (2014) Cell 156:440-455 describes three-dimensional co-cultures of endothelial cells and bronchioalveolar stem cells (BASCs) obtained from mice. The effect of supplementing the culture medium with different growth factors (*e.g.* BMP4) was tested.

5 Zuo *et al.* (2015) Nature 517:616-620 describes the isolation and culture of tracheobronchiolar stem cells (TBSCs) and distal airway stem cells (DASCs) obtained from mice. FGF10 was included in the culture medium to favour distal airway differentiation. Retinoic acid was included in the culture medium, with the exclusion of FGF10, to favour proximal airway differentiation.

10 Vaughan *et al.* (2015) Nature 517:621-625 describes the isolation and culture of mouse primary lung epithelial cells on Matrigel<sup>TM</sup>. The cells were maintained in a 'baseline' media supplemented with FBS and KGF (FGF7). Vaughan *et al.* also describes a method in which the mouse primary cells were maintained in a culture medium supplemented with a ROCK inhibitor (Y-27362) and Noggin (a BMP inhibitor). The effect of supplementation with various individual growth factors (*e.g.* FGF10) was also tested, with the results presented in Supplementary Table 2.

15 Hynds and Giangreco *et al.* (2013) Stem Cells 31(3):417-422 describes several human stem cell-derived organoid models for epithelial translational medicine. This review article highlights that further work is required to improve the efficiency of airway organoid formation and to better characterize the cell types responsible for 3D organoid differentiation.

20 There is a need for culture media and methods for culturing lung epithelial stem cells obtained from normal lung tissue, primary tumours or metastases that permit long-term culture. There is also a need for culture media and methods for culturing lung tumour cells that permit the formation of lung organoids that closely resemble lung tumours. Furthermore, there is a need for culture media and methods for culturing lung epithelial stem cells obtained from normal or  
25 cancerous tissue that result in a higher efficiency of successful organoid formation.

The present inventors have unexpectedly found that adding an FGFR2b ligand to the culture medium allows epithelial stem cells from lung tissue to be cultured for an increased number of passages compared to when the FGFR2b ligand is absent from the medium.

30 The present inventors have also unexpectedly found that adding an ErbB3/4 ligand allows lung organoid cultures to be initiated with higher efficiency compared to when the ErbB3/4 ligand is absent from the medium. Accordingly, addition of the ErbB3/4 ligand to the culture medium can

result in the establishment of populations of successful lung organoids in a higher proportion of inoculations than can be attained without the ErbB3/4 ligand.

Accordingly, there is provided a method for culturing lung epithelial stem cells, wherein said method comprises culturing one or more lung epithelial stem cells in contact with an

5 extracellular matrix in the presence of a culture medium, the culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more FGFR2b ligands. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises one or more ErbB3/4 ligands.

Accordingly, there is provided a method for culturing lung epithelial stem cells, wherein said method comprises culturing one or more lung epithelial stem cells in contact with an

10 extracellular matrix in the presence of a culture medium, the culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises one or more FGFR2b ligands.

Accordingly, there is provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more FGFR2b ligands. In some embodiments, the culture  
15 medium further comprises one or more ErbB3/4 ligands.

Accordingly, there is provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises one or more FGFR2b ligands.

Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or  
20 human cells to which is added one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), preferably wherein the one or more ligands of FGFR2b is FGF7 and/or FGF10, for example, for use in the above method.

Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), and  
25 one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), preferably wherein the one or more ligands of FGFR2b is FGF7 and/or FGF10, for example, for use in the above method.

Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), and one or more BMP inhibitors  
30 (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), for example, for use in the above method.

Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), and one or more Wnt agonists (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), for example, for use in the above method.

5 Accordingly, there is also provided a culture medium comprising a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), one or more BMP inhibitors (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), and one or more Wnt agonists (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), for example, for use in the above method.

10 In some embodiments, the one or more BMP inhibitors is Noggin.

In some embodiments, the one or more Wnt agonists is a Lgr5 agonist, Lgr4 agonist, Lgr6 agonist or Wnt3a. In some embodiments, the Lgr5 agonist is an Rspondin, *e.g.* any one of Rspondin 1-4.

15 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a basal medium for animal or human cells to which is added one or more ErbB3/4 ligands (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), one or more ligands of FGFR2b (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), preferably wherein the one or more ligands of FGFR2b is FGF7 and/or FGF10, and one or more Wnt agonists (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4 or more than 4), preferably wherein the one or more Wnt agonists is a Lgr5 agonist, preferably wherein the Lgr5 agonist is an Rspondin, *e.g.* any one of Rspondin 1-4.

20 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention or the culture medium used in the method of the invention comprises one or more additional components selected from: a Lgr5 agonist (*e.g.* Rspondin, *e.g.* any one of Rspondin 1-4), a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a TGF-beta inhibitor (for example, an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor, *e.g.* A83-01) and a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190). In some  
25 embodiments, the culture medium further comprises at least two, at least three, at least four, at least five, at least six, (*e.g.* 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) of these additional components. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises all of these additional components.

In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises a ROCK inhibitor.

30 In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises a further receptor tyrosine kinase ligand, *e.g.* EGF, amphiregulin or TGF-alpha. In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises EGF, amphiregulin or TGF-alpha.

The invention therefore provides the use of an FGFR2b ligand for culturing lung epithelial stem cells. The invention therefore provides the use of an ErbB3/4 ligand for culturing lung epithelial stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises EGF (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 5-50µg/ml), Noggin (*e.g.* Noggin conditioned medium at, for example, a final concentration of 100ng/ml), Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspo conditioned medium), FGF7 (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 25-50ng/ml) and FGF10 (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 100ng/ml). In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises a ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (*e.g.* Y-27632 at, for example, a final concentration of 10µM). A ROCK 1,2 inhibitor may be included in the medium in the first few days *e.g.* for the first 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days of culture after single cell seeding or after a split.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises EGF (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 5-50µg/ml), Noggin (*e.g.* Noggin conditioned medium at, for example, a final concentration of 100ng/ml), Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspo conditioned medium), FGF7 (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 25-50ng/ml), FGF10 (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 100ng/ml), B27, N-Acetylcysteine (*e.g.* at a final concentration of 500mM) and a ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (*e.g.* Y-27632 at, for example, a final concentration of 10µM). In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises an ALK 4,5,7 inhibitor (*e.g.* A83-01) and a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (*e.g.* SB 202190). In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand (*e.g.* recombinant human neuregulin β-1) and/or a p53 stabilizing agent (*e.g.* Nutlin-3).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises recombinant human neuregulin β-1, an Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspodin 1), Noggin, B27, N-Acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (for example, Y-27632), an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP Kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises recombinant human neuregulin β-1, an Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspodin 1), Noggin, B27, N-Acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (for example, Y-27632), an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP Kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7, FGF10 and amphiregulin or TGF-α.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises recombinant human neuregulin β-1, an Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspodin 1), Noggin, B27, N-Acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a

ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (for example, Y-27632), an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP Kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7, FGF10 and EGF.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises recombinant human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1, an Rspodin (*e.g.* Rspodin 1), Noggin, B27, N-Acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a  
5 ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (for example, Y-27632), an ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP Kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7, FGF10, amphiregulin, TGF- $\alpha$  and EGF.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand, an Lgr5 agonist, a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10, and  
10 optionally one or more additional components selected from: B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF, amphiregulin, TGF- $\alpha$ , PDGF), a p53 stabilizing agent and a Wnt agonist (for example, Wnt3a).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand, Rspodin, a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for  
15 example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10, and optionally one or more additional components selected from: one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF, amphiregulin, TGF- $\alpha$ , PDGF), a p53 stabilizing agent and a Wnt agonist (for example, Wnt3a).  
20

Preferably, the culture medium described under the heading “lung culture media” is used for culturing lung organoids.

The invention also provides a method for culturing lung epithelial stem cells which uses an  
25 expansion medium as described in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 or WO2012/014076 to which at least one (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4) ErbB3/4 ligand and at least one (*e.g.* 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4) FGFR2b ligands are added.

During culturing of lung stem cells, the one or more FGFR2b ligands (*e.g.* FGF10 and FGF7) is preferably added to the culture medium when required, for example, daily or every other day.

30 They may be added singularly or in combination. It is preferable that they are added every third day. Additionally to the FGFR2b ligand, cell culture media generally contain a number of components which are necessary to support maintenance and/or expansion of the cultured cells.

A cell culture medium of the invention will therefore normally contain many other components in addition to an FGFR2b ligand. Suitable combinations of components can readily be formulated by the skilled person, taking into account the disclosure herein. A culture medium according to the invention will generally be a nutrient solution comprising standard cell culture components, such as amino acids, vitamins, inorganic salts, a carbon energy source, and a buffer as described in more detail below. Other standard cell culture components that may be included in the culture include hormones, such as progesterone, proteins, such as albumin, catalase, insulin and transferrin. These other standard cell culture components make up the “basal” culture medium.

10 In some embodiments, the culture medium is supplemented with BMP4 and/or thrombospondin-1.

In some embodiments, the culture medium is supplemented with one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three, four, five, six or all) of the following: BMP4, thrombospondin-1, TGF $\beta$ , a cAMP pathway activator (*e.g.* an adenylyl cyclase activator, such as forskolin), HGF, retinoic acid and folic acid.

15 In some embodiments, BMP4 is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, thrombospondin-1 is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, TGF $\beta$  is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, a cAMP pathway activator (*e.g.* an adenylyl cyclase activator, such as forskolin) is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, HGF is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, retinoic acid is not present in the culture medium. In some embodiments, folic acid is not present in the culture medium.

In some embodiments, one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three, four, five, six or all) of the following are not present in the culture medium: BMP4, thrombospondin-1, TGF $\beta$ , a cAMP pathway activator (*e.g.* an adenylyl cyclase activator, such as forskolin), HGF, retinoic acid and folic acid.

25 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for culturing adult lung stem cells. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for obtaining lung organoids. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for expanding a population of human lung stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 or more than 16 passages. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for expanding a population of mouse lung stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37 or more than 37 passages.

Thus, the invention provides a culture medium as described herein that comprises one or more FGFR2b ligands that is suitable for expanding a population of human lung stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or more than 14 passages.

Thus, the invention provides a culture medium as described herein that comprises one or more  
5 FGFR2b ligands that is suitable for expanding a population of mouse lung stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37 or more than 37 passages.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for establishing  
10 populations of successful lung organoids in at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90% of inoculations. In a preferred embodiment, the culture medium comprises one or more ErbB3/4 ligands. A successful lung organoid is defined herein as an organoid that is capable of being passaged at least four times.

Thus, the invention provides a culture medium that comprises one or more FGFR2b ligands (e.g. FGF7 and/or FGF10) and one or more ErbB3/4 ligands that is suitable for establishing  
15 populations of successful organoids with an efficiency of at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%.

#### **Exemplary culture media comprising a p53 stabilizing agent**

As described above, the invention provides a culture medium comprising a p53 stabilizing agent. The inventors found that the addition of a p53 stabilizing agent to a culture medium can ensure  
20 that the cell population is predominantly tumour cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilising agent (e.g. Nutlin-3), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF) and a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilising agent  
25 (e.g. Nutlin-3), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (e.g. A83-01). This culture medium optionally further comprises one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist). These media are suitable for culturing cancer cells derived from all tissues, for example, intestine, gastric, pancreatic, liver, prostate and breast. A further exemplary tissue from which cancer cells may be derived, and for  
30 which these media are suitable, is lung.



In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10, (ii) Noggin and (iii) an Lgr5 agonist. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises the following additional components: (i) FGF7 and/or FGF10, (ii) Noggin, (iii) an Lgr5 agonist and (iii) one or more  
5 further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF). This is a culture medium that is particularly suitable for, but is not limited to, culturing breast cancer stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilising agent (e.g. Nutlin-3), EGF, FGF (e.g. FGF10), HGF, a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (e.g. A83-01), nicotinamide, one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist), a cAMP pathway activator (e.g. forskolin) and  
10 gastrin. This culture medium optionally further comprises: (i) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin), a Wnt agonist (e.g. Wnt conditioned medium) and a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y27632) or (ii) a BMP activator (e.g. BMP7). These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing liver cancer stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilising agent  
15 (e.g. Nutlin-3), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF), a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist). This culture medium optionally further comprises testosterone. These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing prostate cancer stem cells.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises one or more  
20 components selected from: a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), gastrin and/or nicotinamide.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y27632). Addition of a Rock inhibitor has been observed to be useful for starting or splitting cultures.

25 In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention further comprises B27 and/or N-acetylcysteine. These additional components are often added to a culture medium as components of a basal medium.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises a p53 stabilising agent (e.g. Nutlin-3), an Lgr5 agonist, a BMP inhibitor (for example, Noggin), B27, N-acetylcysteine,  
30 Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor (for example, A83-01), a p38 MAP kinase inhibitor (for example, SB 202190), FGF7 and FGF10, and optionally one or more

additional components selected from: one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (for example, EGF, amphiregulin, TGF- $\alpha$ , PDGF) and a Wnt agonist (for example, Wnt3a).

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises: (i) a p53 stabilising agent (e.g. Nutlin-3), (ii) one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), (iii) a  
5 BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and (iv) a TGF beta inhibitor (e.g. A83-01), a p38 inhibitor (e.g. SB202190) and/or a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y-27632), and optionally further comprises one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist).

In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises: (i) gastrin and/or nicotinamide, (ii) a Notch inhibitor (e.g. DAPT and/or DBZ) and/or (iii) a prostaglandin pathway activator (e.g.  
10 PGE2 and/or AA). For example, in some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention comprises: (i) a p53 stabilising agent (e.g. Nutlin-3), (ii) one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF and/or HGF), (iii) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and (iv) gastrin, nicotinamide, a Notch inhibitor (e.g. DAPT and/or DBZ) and/or a prostaglandin pathway activator (e.g. PGE2 and/or AA).

15 In some embodiments, the culture medium further comprises a cAMP pathway activator (e.g. forskolin) and/or a BMP pathway activator (e.g. BMP7). In some embodiments, the culture medium comprises a BMP pathway activator (e.g. BMP7) and does not comprise a BMP pathway inhibitor (e.g. Noggin). These culture media are particularly suitable for, but are not limited to, culturing liver or pancreatic cancer stem cells.

20 In some embodiments, the one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands is EGF and/or one or more ligands of FGFR2b (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, or more than 4), such as FGF7 and/or FGF10.

In some embodiments, the BMP inhibitor is Noggin.

In some embodiments, the one or more Wnt agonists is a Lgr5 agonist, Lgr4 agonist, Lgr6 agonist or Wnt3a. In some embodiments, the Lgr5 agonist is an Rspondin, *e.g.* any one of  
25 Rspondin 1-4.

As mentioned previously, for any of the culture media of the invention certain components can be left out for cancer cells.

A preferred p53 stabilizing agent is a member of the Nutlin family, *e.g.* Nutlin-1, Nutlin-2 or Nutlin-3. For example, in some embodiments, the p53 stabilizing agent is Nutlin-3. Other p53  
30 stabilising agents are known in the art (e.g. CP-31398) and the skilled person will be able to use these accordingly. In some embodiments, a culture medium comprising a p53 stabilizing agent

(e.g. one of the culture media described above) further comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1).

### **Extracellular matrix**

As described above, the method for culturing epithelial stem cells comprises culturing one or more epithelial stem cells in contact with an extracellular matrix. Any suitable extracellular matrix may be used. Isolated epithelial stem cells are preferably cultured in a microenvironment that mimics at least in part a cellular niche in which said stem cells naturally reside. This cellular niche may be mimicked by culturing said stem cells in the presence of biomaterials, such as an extracellular matrix that provides key regulatory signals controlling stem cell fate.

A cellular niche is in part determined by the stem cells and surrounding cells, and the extracellular matrix (ECM) that is produced by the cells in said niche. In a preferred method of the invention, epithelial stem cells are cultured in contact with an ECM. "In contact" means a physical or mechanical or chemical contact, which means that for separating said resulting organoid or population of epithelial stem cells from said extracellular matrix a force needs to be used. Preferably, the epithelial stem cells are embedded in the ECM.

A culture medium of the invention may be diffused into an extracellular matrix (ECM). In a preferred method of the invention, isolated tissue fragments or isolated epithelial stem cells are attached to an ECM. ECM is composed of a variety of polysaccharides, water, elastin, and glycoproteins, wherein the glycoproteins comprise collagen, entactin (nidogen), fibronectin, and laminin. ECM is secreted by epithelial cells, endothelial cells, parietal endoderm-like cells (e.g. Englebreth-Holm-Swarm Parietal Endoderm-Like cells described in Hayashi *et al.* (2004) Matrix Biology 23:47-62) and connective tissue cells. Different types of ECM are known, comprising different compositions including different types of glycoproteins and/or different combination of glycoproteins. Said ECM can be provided by culturing ECM-producing cells, such as for example epithelial cells, endothelial cells, parietal endoderm-like cells or fibroblast cells, in a receptacle, prior to the removal of these cells and the addition of isolated tissue fragments or isolated epithelial stem cells. Examples of extracellular matrix-producing cells are chondrocytes, producing mainly collagen and proteoglycans, fibroblast cells, producing mainly type IV collagen, laminin, interstitial procollagens, and fibronectin, and colonic myofibroblasts producing mainly collagens (type I, III, and V), chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan, hyaluronic acid, fibronectin, and tenascin-C. Alternatively, said ECM is commercially provided. Examples of commercially available extracellular matrices are extracellular matrix proteins (Invitrogen) and basement membrane preparations from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) mouse sarcoma

cells (*e.g.* Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.) or Matrigel™ (BD Biosciences)). A synthetic extracellular matrix material, such as ProNectin (Sigma Z378666) may be used. Mixtures of extracellular matrix materials may be used, if desired. The use of an ECM for culturing stem cells enhanced long-term survival of the stem cells and the continued  
5 presence of undifferentiated stem cells. In the absence of an ECM, stem cell cultures could not be cultured for longer periods and no continued presence of undifferentiated stem cells was observed. In addition, the presence of an ECM allowed culturing of three-dimensional tissue organoids, which could not be cultured in the absence of an ECM. The extracellular matrix material will normally be a drop on the bottom of the dish in which cells are suspended.

10 Typically, when the matrix solidifies at 37°C, the medium is added and diffuses into the ECM. The cells in the medium stick to the ECM by interaction with its surface structure, for example interaction with integrins.

An example of an ECM for use in a method of the invention comprises at least one glycoprotein, such as laminin.

15 A preferred ECM for use in a method of the invention comprises at least two distinct glycoproteins, such as two different types of collagen or a collagen and laminin. The ECM can be a synthetic hydrogel extracellular matrix or a naturally occurring ECM. A further preferred ECM comprises laminin, entactin, and collagen IV. A further preferred ECM is provided by Matrigel™ (BD Biosciences), which comprises laminin, entactin, and collagen IV. In some  
20 embodiments the extracellular matrix is a laminin-containing extracellular matrix such as Matrigel™ (BD Biosciences). In some embodiments, the ECM comprises laminin, entactin, collagen IV and heparin sulphate proteoglycan (*e.g.* Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract Type 2 (Trevigen, Inc.)).

25 In some embodiments, the single stem cell, population of cells, or tissue fragment is embedded in matrigel, which is optionally growth factor reduced and/or phenol red-free.

In some embodiments, the culture medium is placed on top of the ECM. The culture medium can then be removed and replenished as and when required. In some embodiments, the culture medium is replenished every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 days. If components are “added” or “removed” from the media, then this can in some embodiments mean that the media itself is removed from  
30 the ECM and then a new media containing the “added” component or with the “removed” component excluded is placed on the ECM.

In some embodiments the culture medium of the invention is in contact with an extracellular matrix or a 3D matrix that mimics the extracellular matrix by its interaction with the cellular membrane proteins, such as integrins.

There is further provided a culture medium of the invention and an extracellular matrix, *e.g.* supplied as a kit.

In preferred embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for culturing adult stem cells. In preferred embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for obtaining organoids. In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for expanding a population of stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or more than 14 passages.

Thus, the invention provides a culture medium as described herein that comprises one or more ErbB3/4 ligands that is suitable for expanding a population of stem cells for at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or more than 14 passages.

In some embodiments, the culture medium of the invention is suitable for establishing populations of successful organoids in at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90% of inoculations. A successful organoid is defined herein as an organoid that is capable of being passaged at least four times.

Thus, the invention provides a culture medium that comprises one or more ErbB3/4 ligands that is suitable for establishing populations of successful organoids with an efficiency of at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%.

#### **Uses of culture media of the invention**

The invention provides the use of the culture medium of the invention for expanding an epithelial stem cell, population of epithelial stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid.

The invention also provides the use of a culture medium of the invention for expanding an epithelial stem cell, population of epithelial stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid.

In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a normal tissue. For example, in some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a non-cancerous tissue.

In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a diseased tissue, for example a cancerous tissue, such as from an adenoma, a fibroadenoma, an adenocarcinoma, a carcinoma, a sarcoma, circulating tumour cells or

metastasized cancer. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a benign or malignant tumour. In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is or comprises a cancer cell(s). In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, or the tissue  
5 fragment is a biopsy from a tumour. The tumour is preferably a tumour of a tissue by origin rather than being a metastatic tumour originating from a different tissue.

#### **Use of culture media of the invention – lung organoids**

The invention provides the use of a culture medium of the invention for expanding a lung epithelial stem cell, population of lung epithelial stem cells, lung tissue fragment or lung  
10 organoid. Preferably, the culture medium of the invention for expanding a lung epithelial stem cell, population of lung epithelial stem cells, lung tissue fragment or lung organoid is as described under the heading “Lung culture media”.

In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a non-small cell lung cancer tissue, such as from an adenocarcinoma, a large cell  
15 carcinoma or a squamous cell carcinoma, or from a small cell lung cancer tissue.

In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a benign or malignant lung tumour. For example, in some embodiments the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large  
20 cell carcinoma). In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is or comprises a lung cancer cell(s). In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, or the tissue fragment is a biopsy from a lung tumour. The tumour is preferably a lung tumour by origin rather than being a metastatic tumour originating from a different tissue.

In some embodiments, the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a diseased tissue in a patient that has a disease, disorder or injury of the lung. For example, in some embodiments the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a diseased tissue in a patient that has small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma),  
25 interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze,  
30

bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) or pneumoconiosis. For example, in some embodiments the stem cell, population of stem cells, tissue fragment or organoid is obtainable from a diseased tissue in a patient that has a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as

5 adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydomphila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*,

10 *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

#### **Isolation of epithelial stem cells for culture**

In a preferred embodiment, the epithelial stem cells to be cultured in the method of the invention and/or from which the organoids are derived are obtained from adult tissue, *i.e.* the epithelial stem cells are adult epithelial stem cells. In this context “adult” means mature tissue, *i.e.* includes

15 newly-born baby or child but excludes embryonic or foetal. In a preferred embodiment the epithelial stem cells are not derived from embryonic stem cells or embryonic stem cell lines, *e.g.* which have been differentiated *in vitro*, for example human embryonic stem cells or human embryonic stem cell lines.

The cells and tissues are preferably mammalian cells and tissues. More preferably, the cells and

20 tissues are human cells and tissues. In some embodiments they are from other mammals, for example from a laboratory animal (*e.g.* mouse, rabbit, rat, guinea pig), a companion animal (*e.g.* dog, cat, horse) or a farm animal (*e.g.* cow, pig, sheep, goat).

Cells taken directly from live tissue, *i.e.* freshly isolated cells, are also referred to as primary cells. In some embodiments the epithelial stem cells are primary epithelial stem cells. Primary

25 cells represent the best experimental models for *in vivo* situations. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the epithelial stem cells are (or are derived from) primary epithelial stem cells. Primary cell cultures can be passaged to form secondary cell cultures. With the exception of cancer cells, traditional secondary cell cultures have a limited lifespan. After a certain number of population doublings (*e.g.* 50-100 generations) cells undergo the process of senescence and stop

30 dividing. Cells from secondary cultures can become immortalized to become continuous cell lines. Immortalization can occur spontaneously, or may be virally- or chemically- induced. Immortalized cell lines are also known as transformed cells. By contrast, the methods of the present invention allow continuous passaging of epithelial stem cells without immortalisation or

transformation. Thus in some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are not immortalised or transformed cells or are not derived from an immortalised cell line or a transformed cell line. An advantage of the present invention is that the epithelial stem cells, undergoing multiple rounds of expansion and passaging, retain the characteristics of primary cells and have minimal or no genotypic or phenotypic changes.

The epithelial stem cells may be obtained by any suitable method, for example, as described in WO2010/090513, WO2012/014076 or WO2012/168930. In some embodiments, cells are isolated by collagenase digestion, for example, as described in the examples and in Dorell et al., 2008 (Hepatology. 2008 Oct;48(4):1282-91. Surface markers for the murine oval cell response. Dorrell C, Erker L, Lanxon-Cookson KM, Abraham SL, Victoroff T, Ro S, Canaday PS, Streeter PR, Grompe M). In some embodiments, collagenase digestion is performed on a tissue biopsy. In some embodiments, collagenase and accutase digestion are used to obtain the epithelial stem cells for use in the invention.

In some embodiments, epithelial stem cells are obtained for culturing based on the expression of Lgr5 and/or Lgr6 on the epithelial stem cell surface; these proteins belong to the large G protein-coupled receptor (GPCR) superfamily (see, for example, WO 2009/022907, the contents of which are incorporated herein in their entirety). The Lgr subfamily is unique in carrying a large leucine-rich ectodomain important for ligand binding. In some embodiments, a method of the invention therefore comprises preparing a cell suspension from said epithelial tissue as described above, contacting said cell suspension with an Lgr5 and/or 6 binding compound (such as an antibody, e.g. an anti-Lgr5 monoclonal antibody, e.g. as described in WO 2009/022907), isolating the Lgr5 and/or 6 binding compound, and isolating the stem cells from said binding compound.

An organoid is preferably obtained using a cell from an adult tissue, preferably an epithelial stem cell from an adult tissue.

In some embodiments the epithelial stem cells are normal cells. In alternative embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are cancer stem cells. Thus, it is envisaged, for example, that the stem cells may be Lgr5 positive cancer stem cells. Accordingly, the cells may be obtained from a tumour, if required. In alternative embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are diseased stem cells, for example stem cells infected with intracellular pathogens (*e.g.* bacteria, viruses or parasites).

Preferred Lgr5 and/or 6 binding compounds comprise antibodies, such as monoclonal antibodies that specifically recognize and bind to the extracellular domain of either Lgr5 or Lgr6, such as



monoclonal antibodies including mouse and rat monoclonal antibodies (see, for example, WO 2010/016766, the contents of which are incorporated herein in their entirety). Using such an antibody, Lgr5 and/or Lgr6-expressing stem cells can be isolated, for example with the aid of magnetic beads or through fluorescence-activated cell sorting, as is clear to a skilled person.

5 Using a method of the invention, it is possible to isolate one single Lgr5 and/or Lgr6 expressing cell and to apply a method of the invention to it. An organoid or a population of epithelial stem cells may therefore be derived from one single cell. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the starting cell to be cultured is a single cell.

10 Alternatively, a population of cells may be used as the starting point, for example, a population of cells contained in a tissue fragment as described above. Thus, the methods of the invention are not restricted to using single cells as the starting point.

In a further aspect, there is provided a method for obtaining an organoid comprising culturing epithelial stem cells in a culture medium of the invention. Preferably, the method comprises culturing the epithelial stem cells in a culture medium of the invention using a culture method as  
15 described herein.

In some embodiments, the method comprises culturing the epithelial stem cells or obtaining the organoid/population of adult epithelial stem cells from a single cell. Advantageously, this allows a homogenous population of cells to form. In some embodiments, the method comprises culturing the stem cells in a culture medium of the invention for a period of time, for example, 3  
20 days to 10 weeks, 1 to 10 weeks, 1 to 4 weeks or 10 days to 3 weeks, and then passaging the cells (e.g. dissociating the cells to a single cell density, seeding one or more cells at a ratio of 1 cell per container (e.g. per well)), expanding the cells using a culture medium of the invention for a period of time, for example, 3 days to 10 weeks, 1 to 10 weeks, 1 to 4 weeks or 10 days to 3 weeks and repeating the passaging and expanding steps at least once, at least twice, at least three  
25 times, at least four times, at least five times, at least six times, at least seven times, at least eight times, at least nine times, at least ten times, at least eleven times, at least twelve times, at least thirteen times or at least fourteen times.

Following culturing, the method may further comprise obtaining and/or isolating one or more epithelial stem cells or an organoid. For example, following culture of the stem cells, it may be  
30 useful to remove one or more stem cells and/or one or more organoids cultured in the culture medium from the culture medium for use in subsequent applications. Any one of a number of physical methods of separation known in the art may be used to select the cells of the invention and distinguish these from other cell types. Such physical methods may involve FACS and

various immuno-affinity methods based upon markers specifically expressed by the cells of the invention. As described herein, LGR5 is a cell marker that may be expressed in the cells of the invention. Therefore, by way of illustration only, the cells of the invention may be isolated by a number of physical methods of separation, which rely on the presence of this marker. Similarly,  
5 any of the other markers expressed by the cells may be used.

In one embodiment, the cells of the invention may be isolated by FACS utilizing an antibody, for example, against one of these markers. As will be apparent to one skilled in the art, this may be achieved through a fluorescent labeled antibody, or through a fluorescent labeled secondary antibody with binding specificity for the primary antibody. Examples of suitable fluorescent  
10 labels includes, but is not limited to, FITC, Alexa Fluor® 488, GFP, CFSE, CFDA-SE, DyLight 488, PE, PerCP, PE-Alexa Fluor® 700, PE-Cy5 (TRI-COLOR®), PE-Cy5.5, PI, PE-Alexa Fluor® 750, and PE-Cy7. This list is provided by way of example only, and is not intended to be limiting.

It will be apparent to a person skilled in the art that FACS analysis using an anti-Lgr5 antibody  
15 may provide a purified cell population. However, in some embodiments, it may be preferable to purify the cell population further by performing a further round of FACS analysis using one or more of the other identifiable markers.

In another embodiment, the cells of the invention may be isolated by immuno-affinity purification, which is a separation method well known in the art. By way of illustration only, the  
20 cells of the invention may be isolated by immuno-affinity purification directed towards c-kit. As will be apparent to one skilled in the art, this method relies upon the immobilisation of antibodies on a purification column. The cell sample is then loaded onto the column, allowing the appropriate cells to be bound by the antibodies, and therefore bound to the column. Following a washing step, the cells are eluted from the column using a competitor which binds preferentially  
25 to the immobilised anti-c-kit antibody, and permits the cells to be released from the column.

It will be apparent to a person skilled in the art that immuno-affinity purification using an immobilised antibody will provide a purified cell population. However, in some embodiments, it may be preferable to purify the cell population further by performing a further round of immuno-affinity purification using one or more of the other identifiable markers and use an aliquot of the  
30 isolated clones to ascertain the expression of other relevant intracellular markers.

It will be apparent to a person skilled in the art that the sequential purification steps are not necessarily required to involve the same physical method of separation. Therefore, it will be

clear that, for example, the cells may be purified through a FACS step using an anti-Lgr5 antibody, followed by an immuno-affinity purification step using a SSEA-1 affinity column. In certain embodiments, the cells may be cultured after isolation for at least about 15, at least about 20 days, at least about 25 days, or at least about 30 days. In certain aspects, the cells are  
5 expanded in culture longer to improve the homogeneity of the cell phenotype in the cell population.

Other features of this method are defined in the part of the description dedicated to definitions. Single-cell suspensions or small clusters of cells (2-50 cells/cluster) will normally be seeded, rather than large clusters of cells, as is known in the art. As they divide, such cells will be  
10 seeded onto a support at a density that promotes cell proliferation. Typically, when single cells are isolated the plating density of at least 1-500 cells/well is used, the surface of the well is 0.32 cm<sup>2</sup>. When clusters are seeded the plating density is preferably 250-2500 cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. For replating, a density of between about 2500 cells/cm<sup>2</sup> and about 5,000 cells/cm<sup>2</sup> may be used in some embodiments. During replating, single-cell suspensions or small cluster of cells will  
15 normally be seeded, rather than large clusters of cells, as is known in the art.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a population of cells or one or more organoids comprising said stem cells that have been generated or obtained by culturing stem cells or tissue fragments according to the invention, which have been cultured for at least 2 months, at least 3 months, preferably at least 4 months, at least 5 months, at least 6 months, at least 7 months, at  
20 least 9 months, or at least 12 months or more, wherein the stem cells have been passaged approximately every 1 to 4 weeks.

A 'population' of cells is any number of cells greater than 1, but is preferably at least 1x10<sup>3</sup> cells, at least 1x10<sup>4</sup> cells, at least 1x10<sup>5</sup> cells, at least 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells, at least 1x10<sup>7</sup> cells, at least 1x10<sup>8</sup> cells, or at least 1x10<sup>9</sup> cells.

25 The stem cells or progenitor cells of the invention cultured according to the invention may be human stem cells or human progenitor cells. The stem cells of the invention cultured according to the invention may be epithelial stem cells or epithelial progenitor cells.

In some embodiments, the stem cells of the invention and/or cultured according to the invention are not embryonic stem cells. In some embodiments the stem cells of the invention and/or  
30 cultured according to the invention are not human embryonic stem cells. Preferably, the stem cells of the invention are adult stem cells.

In a preferred embodiment, the organoids are human organoids.

In another embodiment, an organoid originates from a single cell, optionally expressing Lgr5.

In some embodiments the single cell comprises a nucleic acid construct comprising a nucleic acid molecule of interest.

#### **Isolation of breast epithelial stem cells for culture**

5 Isolation of breast epithelial stem cells is described below as an example. The skilled person will be able to isolate cells from other tissues using standard methods in the art, for example, as described in WO 2010/090513, WO2012/014076 and WO2012/168930.

In some embodiments, breast tissue may be minced, washed (for example in basal culture medium) and incubated in a culture medium of the invention supplemented with a protease (for  
10 example, collagenase, dispase or trypsin) (see, for example, Example 1). The protease may be at any suitable concentration, for example, between 0.1 and 10 mg/ml, between 0.1 and 1 mg/ml or between 1 and 10 mg/ml. For example, the protease may be present at between 1 and 2 mg/ml. Incubation in the culture medium supplemented with a protease may be for any suitable length of time. For example, the tissue may be incubated in the medium for between 10 minutes and 10  
15 hours, between 20 minutes and 5 hours, between 30 minutes and 5 hours, between 30 minutes and 3 hours, between 30 minutes and 2 hours, between 1 hour and 5 hours, between 1 hour and 3 hours or between 1 hour and 2 hours. In some embodiments, the tissue is incubated in the medium for at least 10 minutes, at least 20 minutes, at least 30 minutes, at least 1 hour, at least 2 hours, at least 3 hours or at least 5 hours.

20 The tissue fragments contained in the resultant digested tissue suspension may then be further reduced in size. For example, the suspension may be sheared. Filtration and/or centrifugation steps may be used to isolate tissue fragments or isolated cells. The isolated tissue fragments or isolated cells may then be cultured in a culture medium of the invention.

In some embodiments, the method comprises culturing a fragment of tissue which comprises  
25 epithelium. In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are isolated from a tissue fragment.

In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are obtained for culturing based on the expression of epithelial cell surface markers, such as EPCAM, MUC-1, KRT-5, KRT8 and KRT18. A method of the invention therefore comprises preparing a cell suspension from said epithelial tissue as described above, contacting said cell suspension with an epithelial cell surface marker  
30 binding compound (e.g. EPCAM, MUC-1, KRT-5, KRT8 and/or KRT18 binding compounds), isolating the epithelial marker binding compound, and isolating the cells from said binding compound.

Binding compounds that bind to breast cancer cell markers may be used for the isolation of breast cancer stem cells for culturing in a method of the invention. Examples of breast cancer cell markers include Epithelial Membrane Antigen, Cancer antigen 15-3 (CA 15-3), cancer antigen 27.29 (CA 27.29), carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), Urokinase plasminogen activator (uPA), plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI-1), Podocalyxin, EZH2 and kallikrein-10. For example, Epithelial Membrane Antigen (EMA) binding compounds (e.g. anti-EMA antibodies) may be used for the isolation of breast cancer cells. In some embodiments, a method of the invention therefore comprises preparing a cell suspension from primary or secondary cancerous tissue, contacting said cell suspension with a breast cancer cell marker binding compound (e.g. EMA binding compounds), isolating the breast cancer cell marker binding compound and isolating the cells from said binding compound.

The skilled person will understand how to adapt the method described above for breast for other tissues.

#### **Isolation of lung epithelial stem cells for culture**

Isolation of lung epithelial stem cells is described below as an example. As mentioned above, the skilled person will be able to isolate cells from other tissues using standard methods in the art, for example, as described in WO 2010/090513, WO2012/014076 and WO2012/168930. The methods described under the heading "Isolation of epithelial stem cells for culture" may also be used to isolate lung epithelial stem cells for culture.

In some embodiments, lung tissue is minced and washed (for example with 0.5% FCS in PBS0) and incubated in a culture medium of the invention, or in PBS0, supplemented with a protease (for example, collagenase, dispase or trypsin). PBS0 is defined herein as phosphate buffered saline (PBS) without calcium or magnesium. In some embodiments, the protease is dispase and collagenase. The protease may be at any suitable concentration, for example, between 0.1 and 10 mg/ml, between 0.1 and 1 mg/ml or between 1 and 10 mg/ml. For example, dispase may be present at between 0.1 and 1 mg/ml (e.g. at about 0.5 mg/ml) and collagenase may be present at between 0.5 and 1.5 mg/ml (e.g. at about 1 mg/ml). Incubation in the culture medium, or the PBS0, supplemented with a protease may be for any suitable length of time. For example, the tissue may be incubated in the medium for between 10 minutes and 10 hours, between 20 minutes and 5 hours, between 30 minutes and 5 hours, between 30 minutes and 3 hours or between 30 minutes and 2 hours. For example, in some embodiments, the tissue is incubated with the protease for approximately 40 minutes.

The tissue fragments contained in the resultant digested tissue suspension may then be further reduced in size. For example, the suspension may be sheared. Filtration and/or centrifugation steps may be used to isolate tissue fragments or isolated cells. The isolated tissue fragments or isolated cells may then be cultured in a culture medium of the invention.

5 In some embodiments, the method comprises culturing a fragment of tissue which comprises epithelium. In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are isolated from a tissue fragment. In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are diseased stem cells, for example stem cells infected with intracellular pathogens (e.g. bacteria (for example, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*), viruses or parasites).

10 In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are obtained for culturing based on the expression of epithelial cell markers, such as EPCAM, MUC-1, KRT-5, KRT-8 and KRT-18. A method of the invention may therefore comprise preparing a cell suspension from said epithelial tissue as described above, contacting said cell suspension with an RNA detection reagent that detects specific RNA targets (e.g. *EPCAM*, *MUC-1*, *KRT-5*, *KRT-8* and *KRT-18* expression products) in  
15 live cells (e.g. SmartFlare™ probes) and isolating cells that are labelled with the RNA detection reagent, for example, by flow cytometry. For a description of methods using SmartFlare™ probes, see Weldon and Johnston (2013), Genetic Engineering & Biotechnology News, 33(9):20-21, which is incorporated herein by reference.

In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cells are obtained for culturing based on the expression  
20 of epithelial cell surface markers, such as EPCAM and MUC-1. A method of the invention may therefore comprise preparing a cell suspension from said epithelial tissue as described above, contacting said cell suspension with an epithelial cell surface marker binding compound (e.g. EPCAM, MUC-1, KRT-5, KRT-8 and/or KRT-18 binding compounds), isolating the epithelial marker binding compound, and isolating the cells from said binding compound.

25 Binding compounds that bind to lung cancer cell markers may be used for the isolation of lung cancer stem cells for culturing in a method of the invention. Examples of lung cancer cell markers include Sex-determining region Y-box 2, ABCG5, ALDH1, nestin, SOX2, CD24, CD44, CD133, CD166, and epithelial cell adhesion molecule epitopes (ESA, MOC-31, Ber-EP4) (see, e.g., Sterlacci *et al.* (2014) *Journal of Thoracic Oncology* 9(1):41-9). Further examples of  
30 lung cancer cell markers include EGFR, MET, IDH1, CEA, Cyfra21-1 and CA125. EML4-ALK translocations are also markers for lung cancer cells. For example, EGFR, MET, IDH1, CEA, Cyfra21-1 and/or CA125 binding compounds may be used for the isolation of lung cancer cells.

In some embodiments, a method of the invention therefore comprises preparing a cell suspension from primary or secondary cancerous tissue, contacting said cell suspension with a lung cancer cell marker binding compound (*e.g.* EGFR, MET, IDH1, CEA, Cyfra21-1 and/or CA125 binding compounds), isolating the lung cancer cell marker binding compound and isolating the cells from said binding compound. In another embodiment, an organoid originates from a single cell, optionally expressing Lgr5.

In some embodiments, cells are initially cultured in a culture medium of the invention that comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand and, once successful organoids have been established, the culture medium is replaced with a culture medium that does not comprise an ErbB3/4 ligand.

Accordingly, in some embodiments after one, two, three, four or five passages, the culture medium is replaced with a culture medium that does not comprise an ErbB3/4 ligand. The culture medium of the invention described herein can be adapted accordingly so the ErbB3/4 ligand is absent.

Following culturing, the method may further comprise obtaining and/or isolating one or more lung epithelial stem cells or a lung organoid. It will be apparent to a person skilled in the art that FACS analysis using an anti-Lgr5 antibody may provide a purified cell population. However, in some embodiments, it may be preferable to purify the cell population further by performing a further round of FACS analysis using one or more of the other identifiable markers, for example, Sox9, Slug, CD44 and/or ALDH1, but others may also be used.

As mentioned above, it will be apparent to a person skilled in the art that immuno-affinity purification using an immobilised antibody will provide a purified cell population. However, in some embodiments, it may be preferable to purify the cell population further by performing a further round of immuno-affinity purification using one or more of the other identifiable markers, for example Sox9, Slug, CD44 and/or ALDH1, and use an aliquot of the isolated clones to ascertain the expression of other relevant intracellular markers.

In a preferred embodiment, the stem cells are human lung epithelial stem cells. Human epithelial stem cells include stem cells of human epithelial tissue origin. Epithelial stem cells are able to form the distinct cell types of which the epithelium is composed.

In a preferred embodiment, the organoids are human lung organoids.

#### **Methods and culture media for cancer cells and cancer organoids**

In some embodiments, the epithelial stem cell is a cancer cell or a non-cancerous tumour cell *e.g.* is derived from a tumour. In some embodiments, the cancer cell is a circulating tumour cell. In

some embodiments, the cancer cell is not a circulating tumour cell. Where the term “cancer” is used herein, it is to be understood that it applies equally to non-cancerous (benign) tumours. Accordingly, in some embodiments the cell is derived from a malignant tumour or from a metastasis. In some embodiments, the cell is derived from a benign tumour. Cancer cells tend to have mutations that constitutively activate or deactivate certain growth pathways and which mean that certain factors in the culture medium that may normally be required for growth, are no longer necessary. For example, some cancers result in constitutive activation of the Wnt pathway. In such cases, a culture medium may not require an Lgr5 agonist and/or may not require a Wnt agonist, but one or both of these may still be present in the culture medium. Other mutations would allow other factors to be left out of the culture media described herein. Other epithelial cancers (carcinomas) or non-cancerous tumours (*e.g.* adenomas) can also be grown in culture media of the invention.

In a preferred embodiment, a cancer organoid obtained from cancer stem cells is grown in a culture medium of the invention that is suitable for growth of the corresponding normal tissue organoid obtained from normal stem cells, optionally with certain factors excluded from the medium. For example, a cancer organoid obtained by culturing cancer stem cells may be grown in the same culture conditions as a normal organoid obtained by culturing epithelial stem cells, optionally with certain factors excluded from the medium. For example, a lung cancer organoid obtained by culturing lung cancer stem cells may be grown in the same culture conditions as a normal lung organoid obtained by culturing lung epithelial stem cells, optionally with certain factors excluded from the medium. In many situations it may be preferable (or at least more convenient) to grow cancer organoids in the normal tissue medium (without any factors excluded). Preferably, the normal tissue medium should allow cancers with all genetic backgrounds to grow, without excluding any particular cancer mutations. The methods of the invention for culturing stem cells can be practised accordingly.

In a further preferred embodiment, the cancer organoid is grown in a culture medium of the invention that further comprises a p53 stabilizing agent. A p53 stabilizing agent may be added to the culture medium in order to ensure that the cell population is predominantly tumour cells. The methods of the invention for culturing stem cells can be practised accordingly.

## **Methods**

The invention provides a method for culturing a single epithelial stem cell, a population of epithelial stem cells, or an isolated tissue fragment, preferably to generate an organoid, wherein the method comprises:



providing an epithelial stem cell, a population of epithelial stem cells or an isolated tissue fragment;

providing a culture medium comprising one or more ErbB3/4 ligands and preferably further comprising one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands and/or a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin), and optionally further comprising one or more Wnt agonists;

contacting the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment with the culture medium;

culturing the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment under appropriate conditions.

10 The invention also provides a method for expanding epithelial stem cells, wherein the method comprises:

providing an epithelial stem cell, population of epithelial stem cells or an isolated tissue fragment;

15 providing a culture medium comprising one or more ErbB3/4 ligands and (i) one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands and/or (ii) a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin), optionally further comprising one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. one or more Lgr5 agonists);

contacting the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment with the culture medium; and

20 culturing the cells, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment under appropriate conditions.

Preferably, the cells are expanded to generate one or more (e.g. at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20 or more than 20) organoids.

In some embodiments, the culture medium used in the methods of the invention is a culture medium according to the invention.

25 In some embodiments, cells are initially cultured in a culture medium of the invention and, once successful organoids have been established, the culture medium is replaced with a culture medium that does not comprise an ErbB3/4 ligand. Accordingly, in some embodiments after one, two, three, four or five passages, the culture medium is replaced with a culture medium that does not comprise an ErbB3/4 ligand.

30 A method for 'expanding' a population of cells or isolated tissue fragments is one that involves maintaining or increasing the number of stem cells in an initial population to generate an

expanded population of stem cells which retain their undifferentiated phenotype and self-renewing properties.

However, it may also include the production of differentiating progeny, which may, for example, form tissue-like structures contributing to organoid formation. Hence, there are herein provided methods for obtaining an organoid comprising culturing stem cells or tissue fragments comprising said stem cells in a culture medium of the invention. The invention provides a method for expanding a single stem cell or a population of stem cells, preferably to generate an organoid, wherein the method comprises culturing the single stem cell or population of stem cells in a culture medium according to the invention. As mentioned above, the organoid may be a normal organoid or it may be a cancer organoid, for example, a carcinoma organoid or an adenocarcinoma organoid, or a benign tumour organoid, for example. In some embodiments, the method for expanding a single stem cell or a population of stem cells, preferably to generate an organoid, comprises expanding the single stem cell, population of stem cells or tissue fragment in a culture medium according to the invention.

Thus the invention provides a method for expanding a single epithelial stem cell or a population of epithelial stem cells, preferably to generate an organoid, wherein the method comprises:

providing an epithelial stem cell, a population of epithelial stem cells or an isolated tissue fragment;

providing a culture medium according to the invention;

contacting the stem cells with the culture medium;

culturing the cells under appropriate conditions.

In some embodiments, the method comprises bringing the stem cell, the population of stem cells or the isolated tissue fragment and the culture medium into contact with an extracellular matrix or a 3D matrix as described herein, for example, a 3D matrix that mimics the extracellular matrix by its interaction with the cellular membrane proteins such as integrins, for example a laminin-containing extracellular matrix such as Matrigel<sup>TM</sup> (BD Biosciences) or Cultrex<sup>®</sup> Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.). In some embodiments, the culture medium is diffused into the extracellular matrix.

The invention provides methods for culturing epithelial stem cells. The invention further provides methods for expanding epithelial stem cells and methods for obtaining organoids.

The term “expanding stem cells” is synonymous with “obtaining organoids”.

Isolation and culture of tissue fragments and stem cells

The skilled person would be able to determine the appropriate culture conditions for the methods of the invention.

In some embodiments, the method comprises bringing the stem cell, the population of stem cells or the isolated tissue fragment and the culture medium into contact with an extracellular matrix or a 3D matrix as described herein, for example, a 3D matrix that mimics the extracellular matrix by its interaction with the cellular membrane proteins such as integrins, for example a laminin-containing extracellular matrix such as Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.) or Matrigel™ (BD Biosciences). In some embodiments, the culture medium is diffused into the extracellular matrix.

In some embodiments, the tissue fragments or isolated cells are cultured in suspension plates. In some embodiments, the tissue fragments or isolated cells are cultured at between 35°C and 39°C or between 36°C and 38°C. For example, the tissue fragments or isolated cells may be cultured at approximately 37°C.

In some embodiments, the tissue fragments or isolated cells are cultured at ambient levels of O<sub>2</sub>. Alternatively, in some embodiments the level of O<sub>2</sub> may be, for example, between 0.5% and 4%, between 1% and 4%, between 1% and 3% or between 2% and 4%. For example, the tissue fragments or isolated cells may be cultured under conditions of approximately 2% O<sub>2</sub>. The tissue fragments or isolated cells may in some embodiments be cultured under conditions of between 3% and 7% CO<sub>2</sub> or between 4% and 6% CO<sub>2</sub>. For example, the tissue fragments or isolated cells may be cultured under conditions of approximately 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Without wishing to be bound by any theory, the inventors have found that hypoxic conditions may be advantageous when the initial number of cells in a culture is low and/or when the cells are cancer cells.

The culture medium may be changed at any suitable interval, for example, every 1-7 days, every 2-6 days or every 3-5 days. For example, the culture medium may be changed every 4 days.

Organoids may be passaged at any suitable interval, for example, every 3 days to every 10 weeks, every 1 to 10 weeks, every 1 to 4 weeks or every 10 days to 3 weeks. In some embodiments, the organoids are passaged approximately every 10 days to 3 weeks.

In some embodiments, the timing for passaging of organoids is determined by the organoids reaching a particular size (*e.g.* an average size of approximately 100-200µm) and/or a reduction in viability which can manifest in the loss of integrity of the epithelium, the organoids having a dense appearance and/or the presence of dead cells.

**Methods – lung organoids**

Lung organoids may be cultured using the methods described herein. Further embodiments of the invention that are specific for lung organoids are provided below.

The invention provides a method for culturing a single lung epithelial stem cell, a population of lung epithelial stem cells, or an isolated lung tissue fragment, preferably to generate an organoid, wherein the method comprises:

providing a lung epithelial stem cell, a population of lung epithelial stem cells or an isolated lung tissue fragment;

providing a culture medium comprising one or more FGFR2b ligands and preferably further comprising one or more ErbB3/4 ligands;

contacting the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment with the culture medium;

culturing the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment under appropriate conditions.

The invention also provides a method for expanding lung epithelial stem cells, wherein the method comprises:

providing a lung epithelial stem cell, population of lung epithelial stem cells or an isolated lung tissue fragment;

providing a culture medium comprising one or more ErbB3/4 ligands and one or more FGFR2b ligands;

contacting the stem cell, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment with the culture medium; and

culturing the cells, population of stem cells, or isolated tissue fragment under appropriate conditions.

**Organoids**

The invention provides an organoid or a population of epithelial stem cells obtainable or obtained by a method of the invention. Thus, in some embodiments, the method further comprises obtaining and/or isolating an organoid. Organoids of the invention, obtainable by expansion of stem cells, preferably provide a population of cells which resemble their *in vivo* counterparts.

In some embodiments, an organoid comprises at least one epithelial stem cell. The term “stem cell” preferably refers to a cell which can divide and produce further epithelial stem cells or can generate differentiated progeny, *e.g.* progenitor cells, which are able to divide and further differentiate into one or more cell types. In some instances, culturing a progenitor cell in the culture medium of the invention results in the progenitor cell dedifferentiating into a stem cell. Consequently, in some embodiments, the term “stem cell” and “progenitor cell” may be used interchangeably.

It is to be understood that in a preferred organoid, the majority of cells are expanding cells (*i.e.* dividing cells) that retain an undifferentiated phenotype. Although some spontaneous differentiation may occur, the cell population is generally an expanding population. In some embodiments, the method of obtaining an organoid of the invention includes a differentiation step. Suitable methods for differentiating organoids are described, for example, in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 and WO2012/014076. Accordingly, the organoid of the invention may comprise differentiated cells.

The epithelial stem cells used in the invention are preferably multipotent, oligopotent or unipotent organ-specific adult stem cells. The stem cells are not totipotent stem cells. In some embodiments, the stem cells are not pluripotent stem cells.

The organoids also have a distinctive structure that arises from these cellular properties, as described, for example, in WO2012/168930, WO2010/090513 and WO2012/014076. Image analysis may be used to assess characteristics of cells in culture such as cell morphology; cell structures; evidence for apoptosis or cell lysis; and organoid composition and structure. Many types of imaging analysis are well known in the art, such as electron microscopy, confocal microscopy, stereomicroscopy, fluorescence microscopy. Histological analysis can reveal basic architecture and cell types.

An organoid of the invention preferably has a three dimensional structure, *i.e.* the organoid is preferably a three-dimensional organoid. In a preferred embodiment the organoid comprises only epithelial cells, *i.e.* non-epithelial cells are absent from the organoid. This is because the culture medium of the invention is specifically designed to expand epithelial stem cells, for example Lgr5<sup>+</sup> epithelial stem cells. Therefore, even if other cell types are transiently present in the culture medium, *e.g.* in the tissue fragment that is the starting material of the invention, these cells are unlikely to survive and instead will be replaced by the longer term expansion of the stem cells which generate a pure population of epithelial cells.

In some embodiments, the epithelial cells surround a lumen. In some embodiments, the epithelial cells surrounding the lumen are polarized, (meaning that proteins are differentially expressed on the apical or basolateral side of the epithelial cell). In some embodiments the organoids comprise stem cells which are able to actively divide and which are preferably able to differentiate to all major differentiated cell lineages present in the corresponding *in vivo* tissue.

In some embodiments the organoids of the invention have a section which is formed of multiple layers referred to herein as regions of “stratified cells”. In some embodiments the organoids of the invention have a monolayer section which appears to be formed of multiple layers referred to herein as regions of “pseudo-stratified” cells. In some embodiments the monolayer of pseudo-stratified cells folds so that it encloses lumina between the folds.

In some embodiments the organoids of the invention comprise single monolayers that are folded (or invaginated) to form two or more layers. It can sometimes be difficult to distinguish between folded (or invaginated) monolayers and regions of stratified cells. In some embodiments an organoid comprises both regions of stratified cells and regions of folded monolayers. In some embodiments the organoids of the invention have a section which is formed of multiple layers and a section comprising a single monolayer of cells. In some embodiments the organoids of the invention comprise or consist of a single monolayer of cells.

In some embodiments the organoids of the invention comprise or consist of epithelial cells. In some embodiments, the organoids comprise or consist of a single layer of epithelial cells. In some embodiments non-epithelial cells are absent from the organoids.

Illustrative examples of organoids generated according to the invention are given in the accompanying figures. In one embodiment, an organoid of the invention has a structure essentially as presented in Figure 2 (for example, in some embodiments, a normal organoid has a structure essentially as presented for the W894N or R1100N organoid lines in Figure 2B or a cancer organoid has a structure essentially as presented for the W1007T, W1012T or W859T organoid lines in Figure 2A) or in Figure 6. In one embodiment, an organoid of the invention exhibits cell staining essentially as presented in Figure 5 or Figure 6.

In some embodiments, the organoids are mainly cystic structures with few budding structures. In some embodiments, the organoids generated according to the invention do not have budding structures. The cystic structures comprise mainly monolayers but some regions of stratified cells may be present.

By “cystic” it is meant that the organoid is approximately spherical. By “budding” it is meant that the organoid has multiple regions growing out of the basic structure.

The invention also provides an organoid, preferably obtainable by the methods of the invention, which is a three-dimensional organoid comprising epithelial cells surrounding a central lumen.

5 In some embodiments, said organoid comprises a single layer of cells. In other embodiments, said organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium.

In some embodiments, the organoid is obtained from normal tissue and has a cystic structure. In some embodiments, said normal organoid comprises a monolayer of basal and luminal cells surrounding a central lumen.

10 The inventors found that the addition of one or more ErbB3/4 ligands to a culture medium can result in a higher percentage of luminal cells and a lower percentage of basal cells being present in the resultant cancer organoid than when ErbB3/4 ligands are absent from the medium.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the cancer organoid predominantly comprises luminal cells and is substantially free of basal cells. In some embodiments, the cancer organoid comprises  
15 luminal cells but does not comprise basal cells

In some embodiments, the organoid is obtained from cancerous tissue and has a cystic structure. In some embodiments, said organoid comprises: (i) a central lumen, multiple small lumina or no lumen and/or (ii) a monolayer of epithelial cells or a multi-layered epithelium. Thus, in some  
20 embodiments, the cancer organoid of the invention comprises a monolayer of epithelial cells surrounding a lumen. In other embodiments, the cancer organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium and multiple small lumens. In further embodiments, the cancer organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium and no lumen. Cancer organoids optionally comprise solid balls of tumour cells.

Tumour status of cancer cells or cancer organoids may be confirmed using any suitable method.  
25 For example, karyotyping of cells or organoids can be performed to assess whether aneuploidy is present, which would suggest that the cells or organoids are tumour cells or tumour organoids. In another example, sequencing to identify mutations in proto-oncogenes or tumour suppressor genes can be performed. Accordingly, if a tumour suppressor gene is mutated in a way that causes a loss or reduction in its function, then it would suggest that the cells or organoids are  
30 tumor cells or tumour organoids. Similarly, if a proto-oncogene is mutated in a way that enhances its function, so that it becomes an oncogene, then it would suggest that the cells or organoids are tumor cells or tumour organoids. Tumour cells or cancer organoids may also be

identified by adding a p53 stabilizing agent to the culture medium. Tumour cells and cancer organoids commonly contain p53 mutations that result in p53 stabilizing agents having no effect on the degradation of p53. Thus, tumour cells, unlike normal cells, are often able to escape senescence triggered by the addition of a p53 stabilizing agent (*e.g.* Nutlin-3) to a culture medium.

There is provided an organoid or a population of epithelial stem cells which has been cultured in culture media of the invention for at least 2 months, for example at least 10 weeks, at least 12 weeks, at least 14 weeks, at least 16 weeks, at least 4 months, at least 5 months, at least 6 months, at least 9 months, at least one year. Preferably, the cells are human cells. Preferably, the cells have been passaged approximately every 1 to 4 weeks.

There is also provided an organoid or a population of epithelial stem cells which has been that has been passaged or which is capable of being passaged for more than 3 passages, more than 4 passages, more than 5 passages, more than 6 passages, more than 7 passages, more than 8 passages, more than 9 passages, more than 10 passages, more than 11 passages, more than 12 passages, more than 13 passages or more than 14 passages.

Within the context of the invention, a tissue fragment is a part of an adult tissue, preferably a human adult tissue. The tissue may be normal (healthy) tissue or it may be diseased or infected tissue. Preferably an organoid as identified herein is therefore not a tissue fragment. An organoid is preferably obtained using a cell from an adult tissue, preferably an epithelial stem cell from an adult tissue, optionally from an adult tissue fragment. In some embodiments, an organoid is obtained using an epithelial stem cell from an adult tissue or adult tissue fragment expressing Lgr5. Therefore, within the context of this invention, in some embodiments a tissue fragment comprises Lgr5<sup>+</sup> stem cells.

In an embodiment, an organoid is an organoid which is still being cultured using a method of the invention (preferably using a culture medium of the invention) and is therefore in contact with an extracellular matrix. Preferably, an organoid is embedded in a non-mesenchymal extracellular matrix. Within the context of the invention, "in contact" means a physical or mechanical or chemical contact, which means that for separating said organoid from said extracellular matrix a force needs to be used. In some embodiments, the extracellular matrix is a gelatinous protein mixture secreted by Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) mouse sarcoma cells, such as Matrigel (BD Biosciences) or Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.). Accordingly, the culture medium of the invention may optionally further comprise a population of cells of invention and/or one or more organoids of the invention.



The invention provides a composition comprising an organoid or cell of the invention, an extracellular matrix and a culture medium, preferably a culture medium of the invention.

A description of the distinctive structure and cellular properties of breast organoids is provided below as an example of a tissue-specific organoid obtainable by the method of the invention.

## 5 **Breast organoids**

The invention provides a breast organoid which comprises a population of breast epithelial stem cells. Preferably, the breast organoid or population of breast epithelial stem cells of the invention consists of breast cells.

Methods of expanding breast cells are currently described in Pasic *et al.* (2011) Genes & Development 25:1641-1653, but the culture methods and resulting cellular structures are different from the culture methods and resulting cellular structures provided by the present invention. The methods described in Pasic *et al.* use a culture system which comprises (i) amphiregulin or EGF (which are HER1 ligands) and (ii) FGF2 or FGF7. They do not use culture media comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand in combination with an Lgr5 agonist or a FGFR2b ligand, as is used in the present invention. Pasic *et al.* tested a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand, NRG1- $\beta$ 1, but did not find that the breast organoids are able to grow in this culture medium. Pasic *et al.* did not test a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand combined with an Lgr5 agonist or a FGFR2b ligand. Use of the Pasic *et al.* culture system results in the formation of cellular structures that have a morphology that is distinct from that of the organoids of the present invention. In particular, the Pasic *et al.* cellular structures have a budding morphology in which the structures have a rough edge, whereas the organoids obtained using the methods of the present invention do not have this morphology but instead have a smooth cyst-like structure or a morphology that is similar to a cluster of grapes. Cultures using the Pasic *et al.* system have been observed to stop expanding after 2-3 passages (see Example 4 herein), whereas the inventors have found that in some embodiments using a method of the invention it is possible to expand the breast epithelial stem cells for more than 14 passages.

Methods of culturing circulating tumour cells are described in Yu *et al.* (2014) Science 345(6193):216-220. However, the authors of this paper provided no guidance with respect to culturing breast epithelial stem cells obtained from normal breast tissue, primary tumour or metastases. Again, the culture system is different from the present invention and results in different structures compared to the organoids of the present invention. In particular, Yu uses a culture method which comprises EGF and FGF2. They do not use culture media comprising an

ErbB3/4 ligand in combination with an Lgr5 agonist or a FGFR2b ligand, as is used in the present invention. Indeed, they do not use any culture media comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand. Yu's method results in formation of aggregates of single tumour cells without strong intercellular adhesion. No continuous epithelium is formed using this method. In contrast, the organoids  
5 obtained using the methods of the present invention display intercellular adhesion and a continuous epithelium. In some embodiments, the intercellular adhesion is strong.

Under the improved culture conditions of the invention, breast organoids displayed cystic organoid structures, rather than the budding structures seen under previous culture conditions.

Accordingly, the invention provides a breast organoid which has a cyst-like structure. In some  
10 embodiments, the cyst-like structure comprises a central lumen. In some embodiments, the central lumen of the cyst-like structure does not comprise any cells. In other embodiments, the central lumen of the cyst-like structure comprises breast epithelial stem cells, optionally wherein the central lumen is filled with breast epithelial stem cells. The invention further provides a breast organoid that has a morphology that is similar to a cluster of grapes. The invention further  
15 provides a breast epithelial stem cell, a population of breast epithelial stem cells or a breast organoid that has been cultured or can be cultured for more than 3 passages. The invention further provides a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand combined with an Lgr5 agonist and/or a FGFR2b ligand.

Advantageously, use of a ErbB3/4 ligand allows the breast cells and organoids to be cultured  
20 long-term. It is not possible to culture and expand human breast epithelial stem cells or breast organoids for two months or more in the culture medium described in Pasic et al., WO2012/014076 or WO2012/168930, wherein the cells or organoids are passaged at least three times. Therefore, such breast organoids or populations of breast epithelial stem cells that had been cultured long-term did not exist before the present invention. Accordingly, there is  
25 provided an organoid or a population of stem cells that has been cultured/passaged or that is capable of being cultured/passaged as described herein.

In some embodiments, the breast cancer organoids stain positively for luminal cell markers, *e.g.* keratin-8 (Krt-8), and stain negatively for basal cell markers, *e.g.* keratin-14 (Krt-14) or keratin-5 (Krt-5). Thus, in some embodiments, the breast cancer organoid comprises luminal cells but does  
30 not comprise basal cells. In some embodiments, breast cancer organoids express KRT-8 at levels that are comparable to those seen in normal breast tissue or non-cancerous breast organoids. In some embodiments, breast cancer organoids express KRT-5 and/or KRT-14 at

levels that are reduced compared to those seen in normal breast tissue or non-cancerous breast organoids.

Breast cancer organoids of the invention may express levels of CDH1 that are reduced compared to those seen in normal breast tissue or non-cancerous breast organoids. Markers of epithelial to mesenchymal transition (*e.g.* VIM, ZEB1) may be more highly expressed in breast cancer organoids compared to normal breast tissue or non-cancerous breast organoids. Breast cancer organoids may display a reduced level of E-cadherin expression compared to normal breast tissue or non-cancerous breast organoids.

Breast cancer organoids of the invention may express other breast cancer cell markers such as Epithelial Membrane Antigen, Cancer antigen 15-3 (CA 15-3), cancer antigen 27.29 (CA 27.29), carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), Urokinase plasminogen activator (uPA), plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI-1), Podocalyxin, EZH2 and/or kallikrein-10.

### **Lung organoids**

In some embodiments, the invention provides a lung organoid which comprises a population of lung epithelial stem cells. Preferably, the lung organoid or population of lung epithelial stem cells of the invention consists of lung cells.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a lung organoid which has a cyst-like structure. In some embodiments, the cyst-like structure comprises a central lumen. In some embodiments, the central lumen of the cyst-like structure does not comprise any cells. In other embodiments, the central lumen of the cyst-like structure comprises lung epithelial stem cells, optionally wherein the central lumen is filled with lung epithelial stem cells. The invention further provides a lung organoid that has an anastomosing cyst-like structure containing multiple lumina. Accordingly, in some embodiments, at one position in the organoid, the boundary of at least one lumen branches out from the boundary of at least one other distinct lumen and the boundaries reconnect with each other at another position in the organoid. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a lung organoid of the invention has a structure essentially as presented for hsLung 18T organoid line in Figure 26.

In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention have a section which is formed of multiple layers. In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention have a monolayer section which appears to be formed of multiple layers referred to herein as regions of “pseudo-stratified” cells. For example, in some embodiments, the lung organoids have regions of “pseudo-stratified cells”, for example, as shown for hsLung18N organoid line in Figure 26. In

some embodiments the monolayer of pseudo-stratified cells folds so that it encloses lumina between the folds.

In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention comprise single monolayers that are folded (or invaginated) to form two or more layers. It can sometimes be difficult to distinguish  
5 between folded (or invaginated) monolayers and regions of stratified cells. In some embodiments an organoid comprises both regions of stratified cells and regions of folded monolayers. In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention have a section which is formed of multiple layers and a section comprising a single monolayer of cells. In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention comprise or consist of a single monolayer of cells.

10 In some embodiments the lung organoids of the invention comprise or consist of epithelial cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids comprise or consist of a single layer of epithelial cells. In some embodiments non-epithelial cells are absent from the organoids.

Illustrative examples of lung organoids generated according to the invention are given in the accompanying figures. In one embodiment, a lung organoid of the invention has a structure  
15 essentially as presented in Figure 26 (for example, in some embodiments, a normal lung organoid has a structure essentially as presented for the hsLung18N organoid line or a lung cancer organoid has a structure essentially as presented for the hsLung18T, hsLung11T, hsLung12T, hsLung2T or hsLung13T1 organoid lines in Figure 26) or in Figure 15 or in Figure 24. In one embodiment, a lung organoid of the invention exhibits cell staining essentially as  
20 presented in Figure 17 or Figure 24.

In some embodiments, the lung organoids are mainly cystic structures with few budding structures. In some embodiments, the lung organoids generated according to the invention do not have budding structures. In some embodiments, the cystic structures comprise mainly monolayers but some regions of stratified cells may be present.

25 By “cystic” it is meant that the organoid is approximately spherical. By “budding” it is meant that the organoid has multiple regions growing out of the basic structure.

Under the improved culture conditions of the invention, lung organoids displayed cystic organoid structures, rather than the budding structures seen under previous culture conditions.

In some embodiments, the lung organoid of the invention comprises a cystic single layered  
30 pseudo-stratified epithelium.

The invention also provides a lung organoid, preferably obtainable by the methods of the invention, which is a three-dimensional organoid comprising epithelial cells surrounding a central lumen.

5 In some embodiments, said lung organoid comprises a single layer of cells. In other embodiments, said organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium.

In some embodiments, the lung organoid is obtained from normal lung tissue and has a cystic structure. In some embodiments, said normal organoid comprises a monolayer of basal and luminal cells surrounding a central lumen.

10 In some embodiments, the lung organoid is obtained from cancerous lung tissue and has a cystic structure. In some embodiments, said organoid comprises: (i) a central lumen, multiple small lumina or no lumen and/or (ii) a monolayer of epithelial cells or a multi-layered epithelium. Thus, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid of the invention comprises a monolayer of epithelial cells surrounding a lumen. In other embodiments, the lung cancer organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium and multiple small lumina. In further embodiments, the lung cancer organoid comprises a multi-layered epithelium and no lumen. Lung cancer organoids optionally comprise solid balls of tumour cells. In some embodiments, lung cancer organoids display cribriform, comedo or solid morphologies.

20 In some embodiments, the lung cancer organoids of the invention comprise one or more lumina that are filled with lung epithelial stem cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids of the invention are obtained from normal lung tissue and comprise a central lumen that is not filled with lung epithelial stem cells (*e.g.* in some embodiments, the central lumen of the normal organoids does not comprise lung epithelial stem cells).

25 Tumour status of lung cancer cells or lung cancer organoids may be confirmed using any suitable method. For example, karyotyping of cells or organoids can be performed to assess whether aneuploidy is present, which would suggest that the cells or organoids are tumour cells or tumour organoids. Tumour cells or cancer organoids may also be identified by adding a p53 stabilizing agent to the culture medium. Tumour cells and cancer organoids commonly contain p53 mutations which may result in mutant p53 protein being dysfunctional to the effect that stabilized p53 expression is without consequence for cell proliferation and survival. A subset of tumor cells with p53 mutations may carry further genomic alterations which allow them to escape the deleterious effects of p53 stabilization. Thus, tumour cells, unlike normal cells, are

30

often able to escape senescence triggered by the addition of a p53 stabilizing agent (*e.g.* Nutlin-3) to a culture medium.

In some embodiments, the lung organoids are capable of expanding for at least six months and do not exhibit substantial copy-number variation. In some embodiments, the lung cancer organoids present significant copy-number variations and optionally may comprise mutations in one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three or more) lung cancer signature genes (*e.g.* EGFR, TP53 and PIK3CA).

In some embodiments, the lung organoids comprise ciliated cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids comprise one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three or all) of the following cell types:

Clara cells, basal cells, ciliated cells and goblet cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids comprise basal cells, ciliated cells and goblet cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids are single layered organoids that comprise basal cells, ciliated cells and goblet cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids are representative of the proximal lung epithelium. In some embodiments the organoids represent proximal lung epithelium and/or comprise Clara cells, basal cells, ciliated cells and goblet cells. In some embodiments, the lung organoids are single layered pseudostratified epithelial cultures that consist of a heterogeneous cell population that includes Clara cells, basal cells, ciliated cells and goblet cells, wherein the organoid represents the proximal lung epithelium.

In some embodiments, the cilia of the ciliated cells project into the lumen of the lung organoid.

In some embodiments, the ciliated cells are capable of synchronous movement. In some embodiments the ciliated cells are moving in a synchronous fashion. This is the first time that a lung organoid comprising ciliated cells that are moving in a synchronous fashion has been described. This is particularly advantageous as synchronous movement means that the lung organoids more closely reflect the structure and function of *in vivo* lung epithelia. Accordingly, the lung organoids of the invention are more suitable for use in regeneration of lung tissue than lung cells obtained using previously available methods. The presence of ciliated cells and their synchronous movement means that transplanted lung organoids would be able to propel mucus away from the lower respiratory tract, thereby sweeping particulate matter and microorganisms out of the lungs, and so reducing the likelihood of lung injury and lung infections.

In some embodiments, the lung organoids display upregulated expression, compared to whole lung samples, of one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three, four, five or all) of the following sets of markers: (i) one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three or more) respiratory lineage markers (*e.g.* *NKX2-1*), (ii) one or more (*e.g.* one, two, three or more) epithelial cell markers (*e.g.* *CDH1*

and/or *CLDN1*), (iii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) basal cell markers (e.g. *KRT5*), (iv) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) ciliated cell markers (e.g. *DNAH5* and/or *NPHP1*), (v) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) Clara cell markers (e.g. *SCGB1A1*) and (vi) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) goblet cell markers (e.g. *AGR2*).

- 5 In some embodiments, the lung organoids display downregulated expression, compared to whole lung samples, of one or more (e.g. one, two, three or all) of the following sets of markers: (i) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) lung mesenchyme markers (e.g. *HOXA5*), (ii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) neuroendocrine cell markers (e.g. *UCLH1*), (iii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) distal epithelial cell markers (e.g. *ID2*) and (iv) one or more  
10 (e.g. one, two, three or more) type II alveolar cell markers (e.g. *ABCA3* and/or *SFTPA1*).

- In some embodiments, the lung organoids display: (A) upregulated expression, compared to whole lung samples, of one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four, five or all) of the following sets of markers: (i) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) respiratory lineage markers (e.g. *NKX2-1*), (ii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) epithelial cell markers (e.g. *CDH1*  
15 and/or *CLDN1*), (iii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) basal cell markers (e.g. *KRT5*), (iv) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) ciliated cell markers (e.g. *DNAH5* and/or *NPHP1*), (v) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) Clara cell markers (e.g. *SCGB1A1*) and (vi) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) goblet cell markers (e.g. *AGR2*) and (B) downregulated expression, compared to whole lung samples, of one or more (e.g. one, two, three  
20 or all) of the following sets of markers: (i) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) lung mesenchyme markers (e.g. *HOXA5*), (ii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) neuroendocrine cell markers (e.g. *UCLH1*), (iii) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) distal epithelial cell markers (e.g. *ID2*) and (iv) one or more (e.g. one, two, three or more) type II alveolar cell markers (e.g. *ABCA3* and/or *SFTPA1*).

- 25 In some embodiments, the lung organoids stain positively for CC10, Krt14 and/or acetylated  $\alpha$ -tubulin.

In some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more lung cancer signature genes (e.g. *EGFR*, *TP53* and/or *PIK3CA*). In some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more of the genes listed in Figure 13.

- 30 For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four, five, six or all) of the following genes: *ERCC2*, *IL1RAP*, *MST4*, *PLCB1*, *SMC3*, *SOS2* and *TWFI*.

For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in *HSP0AA1* and/or *BLM*.

For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in *FLNB*, *NRG1*, *SUV39H1* and *ZFYVE16*.

5 For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen or all) of the following genes: *ALKBH3*, *ANK2*, *ANK3*, *CAMKK2*, *CDC42BPB*, *CENPE*, *CTNNA2*, *EGFR*, *ERBB2*, *FANCA*, *HES1*, *IRAK1*, *LAMC2*, *NOTCH1*, *PRKAA1*, *TCF7*, *TP53* and *VAV3*.

10 For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four, five, six, seven or all) of the following genes: *CDC14A*, *DUSP4*, *FLCN*, *FLT1*, *PTPRD*, *RELA*, *TRIM28* and *TRPM6*.

For example, in some embodiments, the lung cancer organoid carries mutations in one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen,  
15 fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-four, twenty-five, twenty-six, twenty-seven, twenty-eight, twenty-nine, thirty, thirty-one or all) of the following genes: *ALK*, *ALPK1*, *AURKA*, *BMP2*, *BRCA1*, *BRCA2*, *CCNA2*, *CDH1*, *CSNK2A3*, *E2F1*, *EGF*, *EGFR*, *ELK3*, *ERBB2*, *FGFR2*, *HGF*, *IGF1R*, *LRP6*, *NEK11*, *NF1*, *NRG1*, *PAK7*, *PARP1*, *PCNA*, *PDGFRL*, *PIK3CA*, *PIK3CG*, *PTK2B*, *RXRG*, *SETD2*, *TGFBR2*,  
20 *XRCC1*.

There is provided a lung organoid or a population of lung epithelial stem cells which has been cultured in culture media of the invention for at least 2 months, for example at least 10 weeks, at least 12 weeks, at least 14 weeks, at least 16 weeks, at least 4 months, at least 5 months, at least 6 months, at least 9 months, at least one year. Preferably, the cells are human cells. Preferably,  
25 the cells have been passaged approximately every 1 to 4 weeks.

There is also provided a lung organoid or a population of lung epithelial stem cells which has been that has been passaged or which is capable of being passaged for more than 3 passages, more than 4 passages, more than 5 passages, more than 6 passages, more than 7 passages, more than 8 passages, more than 9 passages, more than 10 passages, more than 11 passages, more than  
30 12 passages, more than 13 passages or more than 14 passages.

The invention provides a composition comprising a lung organoid or cell of the invention, an extracellular matrix and a culture medium, preferably a culture medium of the invention.



### Uses of organoids

There is an interest in culture media and methods for culturing stem cells for the formation, maintenance and expansion of organoids. An organoid comprises stem cells, such as epithelial stem cells, which retain their undifferentiated phenotype and self-renewal properties but also have differentiating progeny that grow into tissue-like structures. Similarly to populations of related or identical cells, organoids, which more closely mimic the basic physiology of tissue, may be used in toxicity assays, or assays for drugs. They may also be useful for culturing pathogens which currently lack suitable tissue culture or animal models. Furthermore, such organoids may be useful in regenerative medicine.

It is clear that there are many clinical and research applications for stem cells and their differentiated progeny. For all these applications, reproducible culture methods are of the utmost importance for providing adequate numbers of cells of suitable quality. For example, for effective drug screening, conditions must be carefully controlled requiring precise culture methods for controlling differentiation and proliferation of cells, so that pure populations of phenotypically and karyotypically identical cells can be generated. Similarly, for cell-based therapies, wherein cultured cells may be directly provided to patients, the cells must be genetically and phenotypically sound so as to avoid undesirable immune responses or cell fates when provided to the patient.

The invention provides the use of an organoid or expanded population of cells of the invention for use in medicine. Accordingly, the invention provides the use of an organoid or expanded population of cells of the invention for use in treating a disorder, condition or disease. The invention provides the use of an organoid or expanded population of cells of the invention for use in drug screening, (drug) target validation, (drug) target discovery, toxicology and toxicology screens, personalized medicine, regenerative medicine and/or as *ex vivo* cell/organ models, such as disease models.

Cells and organoids cultured according to the media and methods of the invention are thought to faithfully represent the *in vivo* situation. This is true both for expanded populations of cells and organoids grown from normal tissue and for expanded populations of cells and organoids grown from diseased tissue. Therefore, as well as providing normal *ex vivo* cell/organ models, the organoids or expanded population of cells of the invention can be used as *ex vivo* disease models.

Organoids of the invention can also be used for culturing of a pathogen and thus can be used as *ex vivo* infection models. Examples of pathogens that may be cultured using an organoid of the

invention include viruses, bacteria, prions or fungi that cause disease in its animal host. Thus an organoid of the invention can be used as a disease model that represents an infected state. In some embodiments of the invention, the organoids can be used in vaccine development and/or production.

5 Diseases that can be studied by the organoids of the invention thus include genetic diseases, metabolic diseases, pathogenic diseases, inflammatory diseases etc. Traditionally, cell lines and more recently iPS cells have been used as *ex vivo* cell/organ and/or disease models (for example, see Robinton et al. Nature 481, 295, 2012). However, these methods suffer a number of challenges and disadvantages. For example, cell lines cannot be obtained from all patients (only  
10 certain biopsies result in successful cell lines) and therefore, cell lines cannot be used in personalised diagnostics and medicine. iPS cells usually require some level of genetic manipulation to reprogram the cells into specific cell fates. Alternatively, they are subject to culture conditions that affect karyotypic integrity and so the time in culture must be kept to a minimum (this is also the case for human embryonic stem cells). This means that iPS cells  
15 cannot accurately represent the *in vivo* situation but instead are an attempt to mimic the behaviour of *in vivo* cells. Cell lines and iPS cells also suffer from genetic instability.

By contrast, the organoids of the invention provide a genetically stable platform which faithfully represents the *in vivo* situation. The organoids of the invention can also be expanded continuously, providing a good source of genetically stable cells. In particular, an expanding  
20 population can be “split”, meaning that the organoid is split apart and all cells of the organoid are divided into new culture dishes or flasks. The divided cells are removed from the organoid and can then themselves be cultured and expanded to produce new organoids containing further expanded populations that can then be split again. Splits are also referred to herein as “passages”. An organoid of the invention may be cultured for 1 or more passages, for example, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,  
25 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 or more passages, for example, 20-30 passages, 30-35 passages, 32-40 passages or more. In some embodiments, an expanding cell population or organoid is split at every 3 days to every 10 weeks, every 1 to 10 weeks, every 1 to 4 weeks or every 10 days to 3 weeks. In some embodiments, the organoids are passaged approximately every 10 days to 3 weeks. Thus the organoids of the invention can provide an ongoing source of genetically stable  
30 cellular material. Thus the organoids of the invention can be used to gain mechanistic insight into a variety of diseases and therapeutics, to carry out *in vitro* drug screening, to evaluate potential therapeutics, to identify possible targets (e.g. proteins) for future novel (drug) therapy development and/or to explore gene repair coupled with cell-replacement therapy.

For these reason the organoids or expanded populations of cells of the invention can be a tool for drug screening, target validation, target discovery, toxicology and toxicology screens and personalized medicine.

### **Drug screening**

5 For preferably high-throughput purposes, said expanded stem cell population or organoid of the invention is cultured in multiwell plates such as, for example, 96 well plates or 384 well plates. Libraries of molecules are used to identify a molecule that affects said organoids. Preferred libraries comprise antibody fragment libraries, peptide phage display libraries, peptide libraries (e.g. LOPAP™, Sigma Aldrich), lipid libraries (BioMol), synthetic compound libraries (e.g. 10 LOP AC™, Sigma Aldrich) or natural compound libraries (Specs, TimTec). Furthermore, genetic libraries can be used that induce or repress the expression of one of more genes in the progeny of the stem cells. These genetic libraries comprise cDNA libraries, antisense libraries, and siRNA or other non-coding RNA libraries. The cells are preferably exposed to multiple concentrations of a test agent for a certain period of time. At the end of the exposure period, the 15 cultures are evaluated. The term "affecting" is used to cover any change in a cell, including, but not limited to, a reduction in, or loss of, proliferation, a morphological change, and cell death. Said expanded stem cell population or organoid of the invention can also be used to identify drugs that specifically target cancer cells, e.g. the cancer cells or cancer organoids of the invention, but not normal cells, e.g. not said normal expanded stem cell population or normal 20 organoid of the invention. Of course, it is not necessary for the drug screening always to be high throughput and the organoids and cells of the invention are also useful for testing individual drug candidates.

The organoids are also useful for wider drug discovery purposes. It will be understood by the skilled person that the organoids of the invention would be widely applicable as drug screening 25 tools for infectious, inflammatory and neoplastic pathologies of human tissue. For example, organoids of the invention would be widely applicable as drug screening tools for infectious, inflammatory or neoplastic pathologies of human tissues. In some embodiments the organoids of the invention could be used for screening for cancer drugs.

In some embodiments, the expanded cell populations, for example the organoids of the invention 30 or organoids obtained using media and methods of the invention can be used to test libraries of chemicals, antibodies, natural product (plant extracts), etc or specific known drugs for suitability for use as drugs, cosmetics and/or preventative medicines. For instance, in some embodiments, a cell biopsy from a patient of interest, such as tumour cells from a cancer patient, can be cultured

using culture media and methods of the invention and then treated with a chemical compound or a chemical library or one or more drugs of interest. It is then possible to determine which compounds effectively modify, kill and/or treat the patient's cells. This allows specific patient responsiveness to a particular drug to be tested thus allowing treatment to be tailored to a specific patient. Thus, this allows a personalized medicine approach. The added advantage of using the organoids for identifying drugs in this way is that it is also possible to screen normal organoids (organoids derived from healthy tissue) to check which drugs and compounds have minimal effect on healthy tissue. This allows screening for drugs with minimal off-target activity or unwanted side-effects. Drugs for any number of diseases can be screened in this way.

The testing parameters depend on the disease of interest. For example, when screening for cancer drugs, cancer cell death is usually the ultimate aim. In other embodiments, metabolics or gene expression may be evaluated to study the effects of compounds and drugs of the screen on the cells or organoids of interest.

Therefore, the invention provides a method for screening for a therapeutic or prophylactic drug, wherein the method comprises:

culturing an expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) of the invention, for example with a culture medium of the invention,;

exposing said expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) of the invention to one or a library of candidate molecules;

evaluating said expanded cell populations (for example, organoids) for any effects, for example any change in the cell, such as a reduction in or loss of proliferation, a morphological change and/or cell death;

identifying the candidate molecule that causes said effects as a potential drug.

In some embodiments, the change in the cell is the presence or absence of a pathogen.

In some embodiments, computer- or robot-assisted culturing and data collection methods are employed to increase the throughput of the screen.

In some embodiments, expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) is obtained from a patient biopsy. In some embodiments, the candidate molecule that causes a desired effect on the cultured expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) is administered to said patient.

Accordingly, in one aspect, there is provided a method of treating a patient comprising:

- (a) obtaining a biopsy from the diseased tissue of interest in the patient;
- (b) screening for a suitable drug using a screening method of the invention, for example:
  - culturing an expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) of the invention with a culture medium of the invention,;
  - 5 exposing said expanded cell population (for example, an organoid) of the invention to one or a library of known drugs;
  - evaluating said expanded cell populations (for example, organoids) for any effects, for example any change in the cell, such as a reduction in or loss of proliferation, a morphological change and/or cell death;
  - 10 identifying the candidate molecule that causes said effects as a suitable drug; and
- (c) treating said patient with the drug obtained in step (b).

For example, the invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient, comprising testing the patient's responsiveness to one or more drugs of interest using a drug screening method of the invention and then treating a patient with the drug if the patient is found to be responsive to  
15 the drug.

Similarly, there is provided a cancer drug for use in treating a patient with cancer, wherein said treatment comprises testing the patient's responsiveness to the drug using a drug screening method of the invention and treating the patient with the drug if the patient is found to be responsive to the drug.

20 In some embodiments, the drug is used for treating, preventing or ameliorating symptoms of genetic diseases, metabolic diseases, pathogenic diseases, inflammatory diseases etc.

In some embodiments, the drug targets an ion channel, for example, a chloride channel (*e.g.* TMEM16A).

### **Target discovery**

25 In some embodiments, the organoids of the invention or cells grown using the culture media and methods of the invention can be used for target discovery. Cells of the organoids originating from healthy or diseased tissue may be used for target identification.

Cells and organoids cultured according to the media and methods of the invention are thought to faithfully represent the *in vivo* situation. For this reason they can be a tool to find novel

30 (molecular) targets in specific diseases.

To search for a new drug target, a library of compounds (such as siRNA) may be used to transduce the cells and inactivate specific genes. In some embodiments, cells are transduced with siRNA to inhibit the function of a (large) group of genes. Any functional read out of the group of genes or specific cellular function can be used to determine if a target is relevant for the study. A disease-specific read out can be determined using assays well known in the art. For example, cellular proliferation is assayed to test for genes involved in cancer. For example, a Topflash assay as described herein, may be used to detect changes in Wnt activity caused by siRNA inhibition. Where growth reduction or cell death occurs, the corresponding siRNA related genes can be identified by methods known in the art. These genes are possible targets for inhibiting growth of these cells. Upon identification, the specificity of the identified target for the cellular process that was studied will need to be determined by methods well known in the art. Using these methods, new molecules can be identified as possible drug targets for therapy.

#### **Target and drug validation screens**

Patient-specific organoids obtained from diseased and/or normal tissue can be used for target validation of molecules identified in high throughput screens. The same goes for the validation of compounds that were identified as possible therapeutic drugs in high throughput screens. The use of primary patient material expanded in the organoid culture system can be useful to test for false positives, etc. from high throughput drug discovery cell line studies.

In some embodiments, the expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) can be used for validation of compounds that have been identified as possible drugs or cosmetics in a high-throughput screen.

#### **Toxicity assay**

Said expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) can further replace the use of cell lines in toxicity assays of potential novel drugs or of known drugs. Preferably, normal cells or organoids are used for these embodiments. However, it is also envisaged that cancer cells or organoids may be used.

Toxicology screens work in a similar way to drug screens (as described above) but they test for the toxic effects of drugs and not therapeutic effects. Therefore, in some embodiments, the effects of the candidate compounds are toxic.

**Culturing pathogens**

Furthermore, said expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) can be used for culturing of a pathogen such as mouse mammary tumour virus (MMTV), human mammary tumor virus (HMTV), Epstein Barr virus (EBV), high risk human papillomavirus (HPV), *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Streptococcus uberis*, *Streptococcus dysgalactiae*,  
5 *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, or *Streptococcus agalactiae*.

**Therapy monitoring and identifying causes of drug resistance**

Furthermore, said expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) can be used for monitoring the progression of a disease in the expanded stem cell population alongside  
10 monitoring the progression of a disease in a patient. Thus, for example, an expanded population of cancer stem cells could be obtained from a patient with cancer, the patient could then be treated with a certain drug or combination of drugs, and if the patient develops resistance to the drug or combination of drugs then a second expanded population of cancer stem cells could be obtained from the patient and compared to the first population of cancer stem cells, in order to  
15 identify causes of drug resistance and an appropriate therapy.

Accordingly, said expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) can be used for identifying causes of drug resistance. Thus, for example, an expanded population of cancer stem cells could be obtained from a patient with cancer, the patient could then be treated with a certain drug or combination of drugs, and if the patient develops resistance to the drug or  
20 combination of drugs then a second expanded population of cancer stem cells could be obtained from the patient and compared to the first population of cancer stem cells, in order to identify causes of drug resistance.

The causes of drug resistance may be identified by identifying genetic changes in the resistant population of stem cells compared to the population of stem cells that responds to treatment with  
25 the drug. The identified genetic changes can be used for developing new drugs which are effective for treating the resistant population of stem cells. The identified genetic changes may also be used to inform a clinical decision with respect to which known drug or combination of known drugs should be administered to the patient that has developed the drug resistance.

**Regenerative medicine and transplantation**

Cultures comprising the expanded stem cell population (for example, organoid of the invention) are useful in regenerative medicine, for example in post-radiation and/or post-surgery repair of tissue or in repair of tissue following tissue injury. In an alternative embodiment, the expanded

epithelial stem cells are reprogrammed into related tissue fates. It will be clear to a skilled person that gene therapy can additionally be used in a method directed at repairing damaged or diseased tissue. Use can, for example, be made of an adenoviral, lentiviral or retroviral gene delivery vehicle to deliver genetic information, like DNA and/or RNA to stem cells. A skilled person can  
5 replace or repair particular genes targeted in gene therapy. For example, a normal gene may be inserted into a nonspecific location within the genome to replace a non-functional gene. In another example, an abnormal gene sequence can be replaced for a normal gene sequence through homologous recombination. Alternatively, selective reverse mutation can return a gene to its normal function. A further example is altering the regulation (the degree to which a gene is  
10 turned on or off) of a particular gene. Preferably, the stem cells are *ex vivo* treated by a gene therapy approach and are subsequently transferred to the mammal, preferably a human being in need of treatment.

Since small biopsies taken from adult donors can be expanded without any apparent limit or genetic harm, the technology may serve to generate transplantable epithelium for regenerative  
15 purposes. Furthermore, in some embodiments, organoids embedded in, or in contact with, an ECM can be transplanted into a mammal, preferably into a human. In another embodiment, organoids and ECM can be transplanted simultaneously into a mammal, preferably into a human.

The skilled person would understand that an ECM can be used as a 3D scaffold for obtaining tissue-like structures comprising expanded populations of cells or organoids according to the  
20 invention. Such structures can then be transplanted into a patient by methods well known in the art. An ECM scaffold can be made synthetically using ECM proteins, such as collagen and/or laminin, or alternatively an ECM scaffold can be obtained by “decellularising” an isolated organ or tissue fragment to leave behind a scaffold consisting of the ECM (for example see  
25 Macchiarini et al. The Lancet, Volume 372, Issue 9655, Pages 2023 - 2030, 2008). In some embodiments, an ECM scaffold can be obtained by decellularising an organ or tissue fragment, wherein optionally said organ or tissue fragment is from the lung, breast, pancreas, liver, intestine, stomach, heart, kidney or prostate, for example from the breast, pancreas, liver, intestine, stomach, heart, kidney or prostate.

As mentioned above, the invention provides an organoid or population of cells of the invention  
30 for use in transplantation into a mammal, preferably into a human.

Advantageously, the invention enables a small biopsy to be taken from an adult donor and expanded without any apparent limit or genetic harm and so the technology provided herein may serve to generate transplantable epithelium for regenerative purposes.



The patient is preferably a human, but may alternatively be a non-human mammal, for example a cat, dog, horse, cow, pig, sheep, rabbit or mouse.

Thus, included within the scope of the invention are methods of treatment of a human or non-human animal patient through cellular therapy. Such cellular therapy encompasses the application of the stem cells or organoids of the invention to the patient through any appropriate means. Specifically, such methods of treatment involve the regeneration of damaged tissue. In accordance with the invention, a patient can be treated with allogeneic or autologous stem cells or organoids. "Autologous" cells are cells which originated from the same organism into which they are being re-introduced for cellular therapy, for example in order to permit tissue regeneration. However, the cells have not necessarily been isolated from the same tissue as the tissue they are being introduced into. An autologous cell does not require matching to the patient in order to overcome the problems of rejection. "Allogeneic" cells are cells which originated from an individual which is different from the individual into which the cells are being introduced for cellular therapy, for example in order to permit tissue regeneration, although of the same species. Some degree of patient matching may still be required to prevent the problems of rejection.

Generally the cells or organoids of the invention are introduced into the body of the patient by injection or implantation. Generally the cells will be directly injected into the tissue in which they are intended to act. A syringe containing cells of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is included within the scope of the invention. A catheter attached to a syringe containing cells of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is included within the scope of the invention.

The skilled person will be able to select an appropriate method and route of administration depending on the material that is being transplanted (i.e. population of cells, single cells in cell suspension, organoids or fragments of organoids).

As discussed above, cells of the invention can be used in the regeneration of tissue. In order to achieve this function, cells may be injected or implanted directly into the damaged tissue, where they may multiply and eventually differentiate into the required cell type. Alternatively, the organoid can be injected or implanted directly into the damaged tissue. Tissues that are susceptible to treatment include all damaged tissues, particularly including those which may have been damaged by disease (e.g. cancer), injury, trauma, an autoimmune reaction, or by a viral or bacterial infection. In some embodiments of the invention, the cells or organoids of the invention are used to regenerate the liver, breast, colon, small intestine, pancreas, oesophagus or

gastric system. In some embodiments of the invention, the cells or organoids of the invention are used to regenerate the lung, liver, breast, colon, small intestine, pancreas, oesophagus, salivary gland, inner ear epithelium, thymus or gastric system.

For example, in one embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention are injected into a patient using a Hamilton syringe. Accordingly, the invention provides a syringe comprising the cells or organoids of the invention.

The skilled person will be aware what the appropriate dosage of cells or organoids of the invention will be for a particular condition to be treated.

In one embodiment the cells or organoids of the invention, either in solution, in microspheres or in microparticles of a variety of compositions, will be administered into the artery irrigating the tissue or the part of the damaged organ in need of regeneration. Generally such administration will be performed using a catheter. The catheter may be one of the large variety of balloon catheters used for angioplasty and/or cell delivery or a catheter designed for the specific purpose of delivering the cells to a particular local of the body. For certain uses, the cells or organoids may be encapsulated into microspheres made of a number of different biodegradable compounds, and with a diameter of about 15  $\mu\text{m}$ . This method may allow intravascularly administered cells or organoids to remain at the site of damage, and not to go through the capillary network and into the systemic circulation in the first passage. The retention at the arterial side of the capillary network may also facilitate their translocation into the extravascular space.

In another embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention may be implanted into the damaged tissue adhered to a biocompatible implant. Within this embodiment, the cells may be adhered to the biocompatible implant *in vitro*, prior to implantation into the patient. As will be clear to a person skilled in the art, any one of a number of adherents may be used to adhere the cells to the implant, prior to implantation. By way of example only, such adherents may include fibrin, one or more members of the integrin family, one or more members of the cadherin family, one or more members of the selectin family, one or more cell adhesion molecules (CAMs), one or more of the immunoglobulin family and one or more artificial adherents. This list is provided by way of illustration only, and is not intended to be limiting. It will be clear to a person skilled in the art, that any combination of one or more adherents may be used.

In another embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention may be embedded in a matrix, prior to implantation of the matrix into the patient. Generally, the matrix will be implanted into

the damaged tissue of the patient. Examples of matrices include collagen based matrices, fibrin based matrices, laminin based matrices, fibronectin based matrices and artificial matrices. This list is provided by way of illustration only, and is not intended to be limiting.

5 In a further embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention may be implanted or injected into the patient together with a matrix forming component. This may allow the cells to form a matrix following injection or implantation, ensuring that the cells or organoids remain at the appropriate location within the patient. Examples of matrix forming components include fibrin glue liquid alkyl, cyanoacrylate monomers, plasticizers, polysaccharides such as dextran, ethylene oxide-containing oligomers, block co-polymers such as poloxamer and Pluronics, non-  
10 ionic surfactants such as Tween and Triton<sup>®</sup>, and artificial matrix forming components. This list is provided by way of illustration only, and is not intended to be limiting. It will be clear to a person skilled in the art, that any combination of one or more matrix forming components may be used.

15 In a further embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention may be contained within a microsphere. Within this embodiment, the cells may be encapsulated within the centre of the microsphere. Also within this embodiment, the cells may be embedded into the matrix material of the microsphere. The matrix material may include any suitable biodegradable polymer, including but not limited to alginates, Poly ethylene glycol (PLGA), and polyurethanes. This list is provided by way of example only, and is not intended to be limiting.

20 In a further embodiment, the cells or organoids of the invention may be adhered to a medical device intended for implantation. Examples of such medical devices include stitches and artificial skin. This list is provided by way of illustration only, and is not intended to be limiting. It will be clear to a person skilled in the art, that the cells may be adhered to the medical device by a variety of methods. For example, the cells or organoids may be adhered to the medical  
25 device using fibrin, one or more members of the integrin family, one or more members of the cadherin family, one or more members of the selectin family, one or more cell adhesion molecules (CAMs), one or more of the immunoglobulin family and one or more artificial adherents. This list is provided by way of illustration only, and is not intended to be limiting. It will be clear to a person skilled in the art, that any combination of one or more adherents may be  
30 used.

**Other uses of organoids of the invention**

The cells or organoids of the invention may be used to define patient groups for drug development. The cells or organoids of the invention may also be used for pre-screening patients in phase I or phase II trials. For example, the cells or organoids of the invention may be used to  
5 identify patients on which to perform a clinical trial. The cells or organoids of the invention may also be used in diagnostics after a drug is approved. For example, the cells or organoids of the invention may be used to identify patients who are most likely to benefit from a particular drug, to identify patients likely to be at increased risk for serious side effects as a result of treatment with a particular drug or to monitor the response to treatment with a particular drug for the  
10 purpose of adjusting treatment to achieve improved safety or effectiveness.

The cells or organoids of the invention may in some embodiments be used for veterinary therapies.

**Uses of lung organoids**

There is an interest in culture media and methods for culturing stem cells for the formation,  
15 maintenance and expansion of lung organoids. The uses of organoids described in the sections above are applicable to organoids obtained from all types of tissue, including lung. Further uses of lung organoids are provided below.

Lung organoids of the invention can be used for the culturing of a pathogen and thus can be used as *ex vivo* infection models. Examples of pathogens that may be cultured using a lung organoid  
20 of the invention include viruses, bacteria, prions or fungi that cause disease in its animal host. In some embodiments, the pathogen is *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* or *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Thus a lung organoid of the invention can be used as a disease model that represents an infected state (e.g. tuberculosis or pneumonia). In some embodiments of the invention, the lung organoids can be used in vaccine development and/or production. For example, in some embodiments, the  
25 vaccine is for use in preventing and/or treating tuberculosis, pneumonia or respiratory syncytial virus infection.

Diseases that can be studied by the lung organoids of the invention thus include genetic diseases, metabolic diseases, pathogenic diseases, inflammatory diseases etc., for example, disease,  
30 disorder or injury of the lung. Accordingly, diseases that can be studied by the lung organoids of the invention thus include, but are not limited to: lung cancer, for example, small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (e.g. adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (e.g. organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic

fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and pneumoconiosis.

Accordingly, pathogenic diseases that can be studied by the organoids of the invention thus include, but are not limited to a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

The lung organoids or expanded populations of lung cells of the invention can be a tool for drug screening, target validation, target discovery, toxicology and toxicology screens and personalized medicine.

#### **Drug screening – lung organoids**

Drugs for any number of diseases can be screened using the lung organoids of the invention in the manner described under the heading “Drug screening” above. For example the lung organoids of the invention can be used for screening for drugs for a disease, disorder or injury of the lung. In some embodiments, the organoids of the invention can be used for screening for drugs for lung cancer, for example, small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and pneumoconiosis. In some embodiments, the organoids can be used for screening for drugs for a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella*

*catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

Examples of drugs for use in the invention which can be tested via a personalized medicine approach as outlined above under the heading “Drug Screening”, which uses lung organoids or

5 expanded lung cell populations, include Abitrexate (Methotrexate), Abraxane (Paclitaxel Albumin-stabilized Nanoparticle Formulation), Alimta (Pemetrexed Disodium), Avastin (Bevacizumab), Bevacizumab, Carboplatin, Certinib, Cisplatin, Crizotinib, Docetaxel, Doxorubicin Hydrochloride, Etopophos (Etoposide Phosphate), Erlotinib Hydrochloride, Etoposide, Etoposide Phosphate, Folex (Methotrexate), Folex PFS (Methotrexate), Gefitinib, 10 Gilotrif (Afatinib Dimaleate), Gemcitabine Hydrochloride, Gemzar (Gemcitabine Hydrochloride), Hycamtin (Topotecan Hydrochloride), Iressa (Gefitinib), Mechlorethamine Hydrochloride, Methotrexate, Methotrexate LPF (Methotrexate), Mexate (Methotrexate), Mexate-AQ (Methotrexate), Mustargen (Mechlorethamine Hydrochloride), Navelbine (Vinorelbine Tartrate), Paclitaxel, Paclitaxel Albumin-stabilized Nanoparticle Formulation, 15 Paraplat (Carboplatin), Paraplatin (Carboplatin), Pemetrexed Disodium, Platinol (Carboplatin), Platinol-AQ (Cisplatin), Tarceva (Erlotinib Hydrochloride), Taxol (Paclitaxel), Taxotere (Docetaxel), Toposar (Etoposide), Topotecan Hydrochloride, VePesid (Etoposide), Vinorelbine Tartrate, Xalkori (Crizotinib), Zykadia (Certinib).

Drugs for use in the invention which can be tested using a personalized medicine approach may 20 be tested alone or in combination with one or more other drugs.

For example, (a) Carboplatin, Paraplat (Carboplatin), Paraplatin (Carboplatin) or Platinol (Carboplatin) may be tested in combination with (b) Paclitaxel, Paclitaxel Albumin-stabilized Nanoparticle Formulation, Abraxane (Paclitaxel Albumin-stabilized Nanoparticle Formulation) or Taxol (Paclitaxel). Thus, the CARBOPLATIN-TAXOL drug combination may be tested using 25 a personalized medicine approach according to the invention.

For example, (a) Gemcitabine Hydrochloride or Gemzar (Gemcitabine Hydrochloride) may be tested in combination with (b) Cisplatin or Platinol-AQ (Cisplatin). Thus, the GEMCITABINE-CISPLATIN drug combination may be tested using a personalized medicine approach according to the invention.

30 In some embodiments, the drug is used for treating, preventing or ameliorating symptoms of genetic diseases, metabolic diseases, pathogenic diseases, inflammatory diseases etc. In some embodiments, the drug is used for treating, preventing or ameliorating symptoms of a disease,

disorder or injury of the lung. For example, in some embodiments the drug is used for treating one or more of the following: lung cancer, for example, small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and pneumoconiosis.

In some embodiments, the drug is used for treating, preventing or ameliorating symptoms of a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

The invention also provides a biobank of organoids of the invention for use in high-throughput drug screening, wherein the biobank comprises organoids obtained from different subjects.

The invention also provides the use of the lung organoids of the invention in an *in vitro* method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating cystic fibrosis, for example, as described in WO 2013/093812, the contents of which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Accordingly, the invention also provides an *in vitro* method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating cystic fibrosis, wherein the method comprises stimulation of one or more cystic fibrosis lung organoids generated from primary cells with said one or more drugs and measuring swelling of the one or more organoids, wherein swelling means a change in size of the one or more organoids due to fluid uptake or secretion. In some embodiments, the method further comprises stimulation of the one or more organoids with a compound which is capable of inducing a change in size of the organoids (*e.g.* forskolin). Accordingly, in some embodiments, the compound which is capable of inducing a change in size of the organoids is a compound targeting the cystic fibrosis transmembrane receptor (CFTR) and the compound-induced swelling of the one or more organoids is CFTR-dependent. In some embodiments, the swelling of the one or more organoids is a measure of the effect of CFTR mutation and/or drug treatment.

In some embodiments, the change in size is compared to: (i) a healthy control organoid or (ii) an organoid that has not been stimulated with the one or more drugs.

As explained in Example 6, the inventors surprisingly found that a pulmonary viral infection (RSV) induces motility of infected lung organoids of the invention. In addition, the inventors  
5 unexpectedly found that infected lung organoids of the invention fuse more often and display a mesenchymal-like phenotype. The efficacy of antiviral drugs could therefore be determined *in vitro* by adding the drugs to lung cells or lung organoids of the invention that are infected with a pulmonary virus (*e.g.* RSV) and assessing the motility of the organoids, phenotype (*e.g.* similarity to mesenchymal cells) of the cells or organoids and/or propensity for fusion of the  
10 organoids.

Accordingly, the invention also provides an *in vitro* method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating pulmonary viral infections (*e.g.* RSV) wherein the method comprises stimulation of one or more pulmonary virus-infected (*e.g.* RSV-infected) lung organoids with said one or more drugs and measuring the motility of the one or more lung organoids. In some  
15 embodiments, the motility of the one or more lung organoids is measured by tracking labelled nuclei in 3D. In some embodiments, the method further comprises measuring the change in incidence of fused organoids and/or the change in incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype. In some embodiments, the change in motility, the change in incidence of fused organoids and/or the change in incidence of organoids with a  
20 mesenchymal-like phenotype is compared to: (i) a healthy control organoid or (ii) an organoid that has not been stimulated with the one or more drugs. In some embodiments, a reduction in motility, a reduced incidence of fused organoids and/or a reduced incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype indicates that the pulmonary viral infection (*e.g.* RSV) is responsive to treatment with the one or more drugs.

25 Accordingly, the invention also provides an *in vitro* method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating pulmonary viral infections (*e.g.* RSV) wherein the method comprises (i) stimulation of uninfected organoids with one or more drugs prior to viral infection, or (ii) stimulation of one or more pulmonary virus-infected (*e.g.* RSV-infected) lung organoids with said one or more drugs, and measuring the change in incidence of fused lung organoids and/or  
30 the change in incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype. In some embodiments, the change in incidence of fused organoids and/or the change in incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype is compared to: (i) a healthy control organoid or (ii) an organoid that has not been stimulated with the one or more drugs. In some embodiments, a



reduced incidence of fused organoids and/or a reduced incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype indicates that the pulmonary viral infection (*e.g.* RSV) is responsive to treatment with the one or more drugs.

The inventors' findings in Example 6 are also more broadly applicable. The inventors surprisingly found that the motility of epithelial cells within an organoid can be correlated with the motility of the organoid, the incidence of fused organoids and/or the rotation of organoids. Whilst the motility of epithelial cells within an organoid could previously be quantified directly by 3D single cell tracking, this method requires labelling of cell nuclei with fluorescent markers and high resolution confocal imaging, which is labour-intensive and time-consuming. The methods of the invention for measuring the motility of epithelial cells are simpler and quicker to perform. This is because the indicators that are measured in these methods are much easier to quantify than directly measuring the motility of individual epithelial cells within an organoid.

Accordingly, the invention provides an *in vitro* method for measuring the motility of epithelial cells in organoids by measuring (a) the incidence of fused organoids, (b) the rotation of organoids, (c) the motility of organoids and/or (d) the incidence of cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype. In some embodiments, the organoids are cancer organoids.

The invention also provides an *in vitro* method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a disease, wherein the method comprises:

stimulation of one or more disease organoids with said one or more drugs, and  
measuring the change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids by measuring (a) the change in incidence of fused organoids, (b) the change in rotation of organoids, (c) the change in motility of organoids and/or (d) the change in incidence of cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype,  
and correlating a change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids with drug efficacy.

In some embodiments, the lung organoids are cultured in an array format, for example in multiwell plates, such as 96 well plates or 384 well plates.

In some embodiments, the lung organoids in the drug screen, for example in the array, are derived from one individual patient. In some embodiments, the organoids in the drug screen, for example in the array, are derived from different patients. In other embodiments, the drug screen, for example the array, comprises organoids derived from one or more diseased patients in addition to organoids derived from one or more healthy controls.

Libraries of molecules can be used to identify a molecule that affects organoid motility, incidence of fused organoids and/or incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype in a population of lung organoids. Preferred libraries comprise antibody fragment libraries, peptide phage display libraries, peptide libraries (e.g. LOPAP™, Sigma Aldrich), lipid libraries (BioMol), synthetic compound libraries (e.g. LOP AC™, Sigma Aldrich) natural compound libraries (Specs, TimTec) or small molecule libraries. Furthermore, genetic libraries can be used that induce or repress the expression of one or more genes in the progeny of the stem cells. These genetic libraries comprise cDNA libraries, antisense libraries, and siRNA or other non-coding RNA libraries. The cells may be exposed to multiple concentrations of a test agent for a certain period of time. At the end of the exposure period, the cultures are evaluated. Preferably, the cultures are evaluated using one of the *in vitro* methods for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating pulmonary viral infections (e.g. RSV) of the invention.

In some embodiments, the drug being tested is selected from a synthetic small molecule, protein, peptide, antibody (or derivative thereof), aptamer and nucleic acid (such as an antisense compound).

Examples of known drugs for treating RSV infections include palivizumab (Synagis®, MedImmune, Gaithersburg, MD, US) and ribavirin (1-β-d-ribofuranosyl-1,2,4-triazole-3-carboxamide, Virazole®, ICN Pharmaceuticals Ltd, Basingstoke, UK).

In some embodiments, the *in vitro* methods for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating pulmonary viral infections (e.g. RSV) of the invention are for use in personalised medicine, for example to test individual patient response to drugs for the pulmonary viral infection of interest.

In some embodiments, the *in vitro* methods for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a disease of the invention are for use in personalised medicine, for example to test individual patient response to drugs for the disease of interest.

In some embodiments, the method for use in personalised medicine comprises:

stimulation of one or more lung organoids derived from a patient that has a pulmonary viral infection with a known antiviral drug or with a drug being tested in its efficacy in treating pulmonary viral infections; and

measuring the motility, incidence of fused organoids and/or incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype,

wherein a reduction in motility, a reduced incidence of fused organoids and/or a reduced incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype indicates that the patient is responsive to treatment with the drug.

In some embodiments, the method for use in personalised medicine comprises:

- 5           stimulation of one or more lung organoids derived from a patient that has a disease with a known drug or with a drug being tested in its efficacy in treating the disease; and
- measuring the change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids by measuring (a) the change in incidence of fused organoids, (b) the change in rotation of organoids, (c) the change in motility of organoids and/or (d) the change in incidence of cells with a
- 10           mesenchymal-like phenotype,

wherein a reduction in motility of the epithelial cells indicates that the patient is responsive to treatment with the drug.

The invention also provides an *in vitro* method for diagnosing a pulmonary viral infection, wherein the method comprises:

- 15           measuring organoid motility, incidence of fused organoids and/or incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype in a population of lung organoids derived from a patient and
- correlating the organoid motility, incidence of fused organoids and/or incidence of organoids with the presence and/or severity of a pulmonary viral infection.

- 20   The invention also provides an *in vitro* method for diagnosing a disease, wherein the method comprises:

- measuring the change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids by measuring (a) the change in incidence of fused organoids, (b) the change in rotation of organoids, (c) the change in motility of organoids and/or (d) the change in incidence of cells with a
- 25           mesenchymal-like phenotype,
- and correlating a change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids with the presence and/or severity of a disease.

- The invention also provides the use of one or more lung organoids for diagnosis of a pulmonary viral infection (*e.g.* RSV), wherein said diagnosis comprises an *in vitro* diagnostic method of the
- 30           invention.

The invention also provides a method for treating a patient, wherein the method comprises use of an *in vitro* diagnostic method of the invention, wherein if a positive diagnosis is obtained the patient is treated for the disease or affliction.

5 The invention also provides a therapeutic agent for use in treating a pulmonary viral infection, wherein said treating comprises diagnosing a patient for the presence of a pulmonary viral infection using an *in vitro* diagnostic method of the invention, and wherein if a positive diagnosis is obtained the patient is treated for the disease or affliction.

In some embodiments, the patient is treated using one or more drugs identified using a drug screening method of the invention as described above.

10 The skilled person is aware of different pulmonary viruses that could be used in the methods of the invention. For example, in some embodiments, the pulmonary virus is adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)).

15 In some embodiments, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or 100% of the lung organoids are infected with a pulmonary virus (*e.g.* RSV).

20 In some embodiments, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or 100% of the organoids are fused organoids.

25 In some embodiments, at least some of the cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype leave the organoid and migrate into the surrounding medium. In some embodiments, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90% or 100% of the cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype leave the organoid and migrate into the surrounding medium.

30 In some embodiments, the lung organoids are derived from infant patients. In some embodiments, the pulmonary virus infection or disease is an RSV infection and the lung organoids are derived from infant patients.

In some embodiments, the organoids are lung organoids and the disease is lung cancer, for example, small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and pneumoconiosis.

In some embodiments, the organoids are lung organoids and the disease is a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

In some embodiments, the disease is a genetic disease, a metabolic disease, a pathogenic disease or an inflammatory disease.

#### **Target discovery – lung organoids**

In some embodiments, the lung organoids of the invention or lung cells grown using the culture media and methods of the invention can be used for target discovery. Cells of the organoids originating from healthy or diseased tissue may be used for target identification. The lung organoids of the invention may be used for discovery of drug targets for a disease, disorder or injury of the lung. For example, the lung organoids of the invention may be used for discovery of drug targets for: lung cancer, for example, small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and pneumoconiosis. For example, the organoids of the invention may be used for discovery of drug targets for a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.*

enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydomphila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

5 Advantageously, the lung organoids of the invention allow the identification of lung-specific targets.

Using the swelling assay described in Dekkers JF et al., Nat Med. 2013, July 19(7): 939-945, the inventors found that, as expected, lung organoids having a knock out in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane receptor (CFTR) swelled much less in response to forskolin stimulation than  
 10 wild-type lung organoids. However, surprisingly, the CFTR knock out organoids still swelled following forskolin stimulation, indicating the presence of alternative chloride channels. The presence of these alternative chloride channels could be therapeutically exploited and complement or bypass treatment strategies directly targeting mutant CFTR, which demonstrates that the lung organoids are useful for drug target identification. The invention therefore provides  
 15 the use of lung organoids of the invention to functionally characterize the CFTR, to test CFTR specific medications and/or to test drugs targeting other ion channels, such as alternative chloride channels to the CFTR. In some embodiments, the chloride channel is a calcium activated chloride channel, e.g. TMEM16A. In some embodiments, the lung organoid is obtained from a patient having cystic fibrosis. In some embodiments, the lung organoid is a CFTR knock out or  
 20 CFTR mutant organoid.

### **Culturing pathogens – lung organoids**

Furthermore, an expanded lung stem cell population (for example, lung organoid of the invention) can be used for culturing of a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (e.g. SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus,  
 25 respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (e.g. enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydomphila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

### **30 Therapy monitoring and identifying causes of drug resistance – lung organoids**

In some embodiments, an expanded lung stem cell population (for example, lung organoid of the invention) can be used for monitoring the progression of a disease, disorder or injury of the lung.

In some embodiments, the disease is small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) or pneumoconiosis. In some embodiments, the disease is a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydomphila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

#### **Regenerative medicine and transplantation – lung organoids**

In some embodiments, an *ex vivo* gene therapy approach may be used to prevent or treat cystic fibrosis. Accordingly, in some embodiments, stem cells obtained from a subject that contains one or more non-functional *CFTR* genes are *ex vivo* treated so that one or more functional *CFTR* genes are introduced into the stem cells (*e.g.* viral transduction of the stem cells by a virus carrying one or more copies of a functional *CFTR* gene(s)), the transduced stem cells are then returned to the subject.

In some embodiments, the lung cells or lung organoids of the invention are for use in preventing and/or treating a disease, disorder or injury of the lung. In some embodiments, cells or organoids of the invention are for use in preventing and/or treating: small cell lung cancer or non-small cell lung cancer (*e.g.* adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma or large cell carcinoma), interstitial lung disease, pneumonia (*e.g.* organizing pneumonia), tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, type II hyperplasia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, asthma, pulmonary oedema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, wheeze, bronchiectasis, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) or pneumoconiosis.

In some embodiments, the lung cells or lung organoids of the invention are for use in preventing and/or treating a pathogenic disease caused by a pathogen such as adenovirus, coronavirus (*e.g.* SARS-CoV or MERS-CoV), human metapneumovirus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus,

respiratory syncytial virus, rhinovirus, hantavirus, enterovirus (*e.g.* enterovirus D68 (EV-D68)), *Bordetella pertussis*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheria*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* or *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

#### **Other uses of lung organoids of the invention**

In some embodiments, the lung cells or lung organoids of the invention may be used to study ciliary movement, the physiology of calcium activated chloride channels (*e.g.* CFTR) and/or pulmonary infections, such as pulmonary viral infections (*e.g.* RSV infections).

The invention also provides the use of the lung organoids of the invention in an *in vitro* method for diagnosing cystic fibrosis, for example, as described in WO 2013/093812, the contents of which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Accordingly, the invention also provides an *in vitro* method for diagnosing cystic fibrosis, wherein the method comprises measuring swelling of one or more lung organoids generated from primary cells, wherein swelling means a change in size of the one or more organoids due to fluid uptake or secretion. In some embodiments, the method further comprises stimulation of the one or more organoids with: (i) a compound which is capable of inducing a change in size of the organoids (*e.g.* forskolin) and/or (ii) one or more drugs. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the compound which is capable of inducing a change in size of the organoids is a compound targeting the cystic fibrosis transmembrane receptor (CFTR) and the compound-induced swelling of the one or more organoids is CFTR-dependent. In some embodiments, the swelling of the one or more organoids is a measure of the effect of CFTR mutation and/or drug treatment. In some embodiments, the change in size is compared to: (i) a healthy control organoid or (ii) an organoid that has not been stimulated with the one or more drugs.

#### **Compositions and other forms of the invention**

The invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the cells or organoids of the invention and further comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

The invention provides a composition comprising a culture medium according to the invention and stem cells. The invention also provides a composition comprising a culture medium according to the invention and organoids. Furthermore, the invention provides a composition comprising a culture medium according to the invention and an extracellular matrix.



The invention also provides a composition comprising a culture medium of the invention, an extracellular matrix and stem cells of the invention. The invention also provides a composition comprising a culture medium of the invention, an extracellular matrix and one or more organoids of the invention. The invention also provides a culture medium supplement that can be used to produce a culture medium as disclosed herein. A 'culture medium supplement' is a mixture of ingredients that cannot itself support stem cells, but which enables or improves stem cell culture when combined with other cell culture ingredients. The supplement can therefore be used to produce a functional cell culture medium of the invention by combining it with other cell culture ingredients to produce an appropriate medium formulation. The use of culture medium supplements is well known in the art.

The invention provides a culture medium supplement that comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand according to the invention. The supplement may contain any ErbB3/4 ligand (or combination of ErbB3/4 ligand) disclosed herein. The supplement may also contain one or more additional cell culture ingredients as disclosed herein, *e.g.* one or more cell culture ingredients selected from the group consisting of amino acids, vitamins, inorganic salts, carbon energy sources and buffers.

The invention also provides a culture medium supplement that comprises an FGFR2b ligand and an ErbB3/4 ligand according to the invention. The supplement may contain any FGFR2b ligand (or combination of FGFR2b ligands) and any ErbB3/4 ligand (or combination of ErbB3/4 ligands) disclosed herein. The supplement may also contain one or more additional cell culture ingredients as disclosed herein, *e.g.* one or more cell culture ingredients selected from the group consisting of amino acids, vitamins, inorganic salts, carbon energy sources and buffers. These culture medium supplements comprising a FGFR2b ligand and an ErbB3/4 ligand are preferably for culturing lung cells or lung organoids of the invention.

A culture medium or culture medium supplement may be a concentrated liquid culture medium or supplement (*e.g.* a 2x to 250x concentrated liquid culture medium or supplement) or may be a dry culture medium or supplement. Both liquid and dry culture media or supplements are well known in the art. A culture medium or supplement may be lyophilised.

A culture medium or supplement of the invention will typically be sterilized prior to use to prevent contamination, *e.g.* by ultraviolet light, heating, irradiation or filtration. A culture medium or culture medium supplement may be frozen (*e.g.* at -20°C or -80°C) for storage or transport. In some embodiments, the culture medium may be stored as a liquid (*e.g.* at approximately 4°C). In some embodiments, the culture medium may be split and stored as two components: a frozen component (*e.g.* at between approximately -20°C and approximately -

80°C) and a liquid component (*e.g.* at approximately 4°C). In particular, temperature-sensitive or time-sensitive degradable material is preferably included in the frozen component, whereas less sensitive material (for example DMEM or FCS) can be stored in the liquid form and thus included in the liquid component for storage and shipping.

5 The invention also provides a hermetically-sealed vessel containing a culture medium or culture medium supplement of the invention. Hermetically-sealed vessels may be preferred for transport or storage of the culture media or culture media supplements disclosed herein, to prevent contamination. The vessel may be any suitable vessel, such as a flask, a plate, a bottle, a jar, a vial or a bag.

10 The invention also provides a kit comprising a culture medium, culture medium supplement and/or a composition of the invention. In some embodiments, the kit further comprises at least one other additional component, for example selected from the list comprising: an ECM (for example, Matrigel™ or Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract), a population of cells and an organoid.

15 **General**

The term “comprising” encompasses “including” as well as “consisting” *e.g.* a composition “comprising” X may consist exclusively of X or may include something additional *e.g.* X + Y.

The word “substantially” does not exclude “completely” *e.g.* a composition which is “substantially free” from Y may be completely free from Y. Where necessary, the word

20 “substantially” may be omitted from the definition of the invention.

The term “about” in relation to a numerical value *x* is optional and means, for example,  $x \pm 10\%$ .

Unless specifically stated, a process comprising a step of mixing two or more components does not require any specific order of mixing. Thus components can be mixed in any order. Where there are three components then two components can be combined with each other, and then the  
25 combination may be combined with the third component, *etc.*

Various aspects and embodiments of the invention are described below in more detail by way of example. It will be appreciated that modification of detail may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

The term “intestinal tissue” encompasses colon and small intestine tissue.

**EXAMPLES**

The invention has been exemplified below using breast stem cells and lung stem cells. However the skilled person will understand how to apply the teaching herein to other tissues.

**5      EXAMPLE 1 – Tissue processing and mammary organoid culture****Overview**

20 breast tumors were sampled, three of which were triple negative (15%, Figure 1A and Figure 13). We successfully established three tumor organoid lines (splitting ratio >1:2, passage >7). 8 additional cultures are currently expanding and will, based on our experience, most likely  
10      generate successful organoid lines (Figure 2 and Figure 13). A selection for a specific subtype is not evident (Figure 1B).

From the 19 normal samples obtained we thus far established three promising cultures (Figure 2, Figure 13).

15

**Culture conditions**

The first 12 samples were used to optimize cell isolation and organoid culture conditions. Samples 13-20 were grown in six different conditions.

**20      *Altered parameters for cell isolation***

For the isolation of viable cells we tested several digestive enzymes (collagenase, dispase, trypsin) at different concentrations (1-5mg/ml) in different media (AdDF+++, base medium, base- F7/10N medium) for different periods of time (1-2h, 12h) with or without agitation. The compositions of these base media are displayed in Figure 14. The optimal protocol is  
25      summarized below.

***Altered parameters for organoid culture***

To allow organoid growth we tested several culture conditions in parallel (6-12 conditions/sample). Based on previous experience with other human tissue we tested several  
30      growth factors on top of our base medium (Figure 14). Other parameters tested included BME (basement membrane extract) density (50-100%) instead of Matrigel, the use of tissue culture treated vs suspension plates, and culturing at 2% vs ambient O<sub>2</sub>. An example of the effect of different culture conditions is given for normal and tumor organoid lines obtained from patient W855 (Figure 3).

***Protocol for tissue processing and mammary organoid culture***

Upon arrival, tissues were photographed and cut into 1-3mm<sup>3</sup> pieces. Two random pieces were snap frozen and stored at -80°C for DNA isolation, two random pieces were fixed in formalin for histopathological analysis and immunohistochemistry, and the remainder was processed for the isolation of viable cells. The remaining tissue was minced, washed with 10ml AdDF+++ and digested in 10ml base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N medium containing 1-2mg/ml collagenase (Sigma-C9407) at 120rpm and 37°C for 1-2h. The digested tissue suspension was sequentially sheared using 10ml and 5ml plastic and flamed glass Pasteur pipettes. After every shearing step the suspension was strained over a 100µm filter with retained tissue pieces entering a subsequent shearing step with ~10ml AdDF+++. 2% FCS were added to the strained suspension before centrifugation at 400g. The pellet was resuspended in 10ml AdDF+++ and centrifuged again at 400. In case of a visible red pellet, erythrocytes were lysed in 2ml red blood cell lysis buffer (Roche-11814389001) for 5min at room temperature before the addition of 10ml AdDF+++ and centrifugation at 400g. The pellet was resuspended in 10mg/ml cold Cultrex growth factor reduced BME type 2 (Trevigen-3533-010-02) and 40µl drops of BME-cell suspension were allowed to solidify on prewarmed 24-well suspension culture plates (Greiner- M9312) at 37°C for 10-20min. Upon completed gelation, 400µl of organoid media (base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N, base-F<sub>7/10</sub>EN, or base-F<sub>7/10</sub>PN) were added to each well and plates transferred to humidified 37°C / 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubators at either 2% or ambient O<sub>2</sub>.

Medium was changed every 4 days and organoids were passaged every 1-4 weeks: cystic organoids were resuspended in 2ml cold AdDF+++ and mechanically sheared through flamed glass Pasteur pipettes. Dense organoids were dissociated by resuspension in 2ml TrypLE Express (Invitrogen-12605036), incubation for 1-5min at room temperature, and mechanical shearing through flamed glass Pasteur pipettes. Following the addition of 10ml AdDF+++ and centrifugation at 300g or 400g respectively, organoid fragments were resuspended in cold BME and reseeded as above at ratios (1:1 – 1:6) allowing the formation of new organoids. Single cell suspensions were initially seeded at high density and reseeded at a lower density after ~1 week.

**EXAMPLE 2 – Characterization of established mammary tumor organoid lines**

Mammary tumor organoid lines W854T, W855T, and W859T readily expand in base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N medium and were therefore characterized in more detail.

Their tumor status was confirmed through karyotyping revealing aneuploidy at varying degrees (Figure 4).

Line W854T furthermore readily grew in medium containing 5 $\mu$ M Nutlin-3 indicating the presence of mutant p53. RNA and DNA were isolated and sent to BI for gene expression profiling and exome sequencing.

Histological and immunofluorescent analysis confirmed that ER, PR, and HER2 status are conserved between originating tumor and established tumor organoid line after > 7 passages (Figures 5 and 6).

Whereas normal organoid line W855N consists of mutually exclusive basal and luminal cells, tumor organoids solely express luminal cell marker Keratin-8 (Figures 6 and 7). E-cadherin expression is present but decreased in tumor compared to normal organoid lines indicating their epithelial origin (Figures 6 and 7). However, markers of epithelial to mesenchymal transition (EMT) are mildly upregulated in tumor organoid lines W855T and W859T corresponding to their incoherent phenotype (Figures 6 and 7).

### **EXAMPLE 3 – Low throughput drug screen**

To test the feasibility of mammary tumor organoids for drug screening, lines W854T, W855T, and W859T were plated in duplicate into a 96-well format and exposed to medium containing the EGFR inhibitor Iressa (1nM-30 $\mu$ M at 1:3 dilution steps, S1025 Selleck Chemicals) or the p53 stabilizer Nutlin-3 (1nM-30 $\mu$ M at 1:3 dilution steps, 10004372 Cayman Chemicals) for 7 days. Organoids were photographed every 3-4 days (Figure 8) and cell viability measured at day 7 using the CellTiter-Glo 2.0 assay (G9241, Promega) (Figure 9).

All three organoid lines respond to Iressa at concentrations ~10 $\mu$ M indicating a dependence on EGFR signaling. With perhaps the exception of W855T, Nutlin-3 does not inhibit growth at concentrations up 30 $\mu$ M indicating the presence of mutant p53 (Figure 9). Mammary tumor organoids are suitable for cell viability based low throughput drug screens in a 96-well format. We are currently testing the assay in a 384-well plate format which has been successfully established for colon cancer organoids.

**EXAMPLE 4 – Culture medium of Pasic et al. does not support long-term growth**

Normal mammary organoids in Pasic's culture medium slowed expanding at passage 2 and stopped at passage 3; organoids from the same patient grown in base-F<sub>7/10</sub>E continued expanding up to passage 4 (see Figure 10). Normal mammary organoids from different patients expand at least up to passage 6 in medium base F<sub>7/10</sub> EN.

**EXAMPLE 5 - Generation of lung organoids**

In order to generate murine lung organoids, mice were sacrificed and the thoracic cavity opened. Following careful removal of the thoracic organs and trachea the heart was incised with a razorblade. 5-10ml PBS0 were subsequently instilled intratracheally with a 21G X 1 ½'' needle to remove air and blood.

In order to generate human lung organoids, inconspicuous surplus tissue from resected non-small cell lung cancer patient lung lobes was isolated, stored in cold AdDF+++ and processed within 24 hours after surgery.

In order to generate human lung tumour organoids, viable surplus tumour tissue devoid of normal lung parenchyma from resected non-small cell lung cancer patient lung lobes was isolated, stored in cold AdDF+++ and processed within 24 hours after surgery.

Lungs (and/or trachea) were separated from non-lung tissue in a petridish on ice in cold PBS0 followed by rapid mincing using two scalpels. Tissue pieces were transferred into a 15ml falcon tube containing 12ml cold PBS0 using a 10ml pipette precoated with 0.5% FCS in PBS0 followed by centrifugation at 40g and 4°C for 5min. Supernatant containing red and white blood cells was discarded and washing step repeated. The washed pellet was transferred into a 50ml falcon tube containing 0.5mg/ml dispase (17105-041, Gibco) and 1mg/ml collagenase (C9407, Sigma) in PBS0 and incubated in an orbital shaker at 100rpm and 37°C for 40min. The digestion mix was subsequently put on ice. Tissue was mechanically disrupted by vigorously pipetted up and down using a 10ml pipet precoated with 0.5% FCS in PBS0. Bigger tissue pieces were allowed to settle while supernatant was strained through a 100mm filter. Tissue disruption by pipetting followed by straining was repeated three times with a 10ml pipet, then a 5ml pipet, then a syringe with a 21G X 1 ½'' needle. Filtrates were combined, supplemented with 5% FCS to block digestion enzymes, and centrifuged at 300g and 4°C. The supernatant was discarded while the pellet was resuspended in 10ml cold AdDF+++ and strained through a 40mm filter. Filtrate was centrifuged at 300g and 4°C and the supernatant discarded. In case of a visible red pellet,

erythrocytes were lysed in 2ml red blood cell lysis buffer (Roche-11814389001) for 5min at room temperature before the addition of 10ml AdDF+++ and centrifugation at 400g. The pellet was resuspended in 10mg/ml cold Cultrex growth factor reduced BME type 2 (Trevigen-3533-010-02) and 40µl drops of BME-cell suspension were allowed to solidify on prewarmed 24-well suspension culture plates (Greiner- M9312) in a 37°C 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator for 20min.

Mouse lung organoids were overlaid with ENRF7/10 (AdDF+++ [advanced DMEM/F12 (12634-034, Invitrogen), 1x Glutamax (35050-068, Invitrogen), 10mM HEPES (15630-056 Invitrogen), 1x Penicillin/Streptomycin (15140-122 Invitrogen)] containing 50ng/ml EGF (AF-100-15, Peprotech), 10% Noggin conditioned medium, 10% Rspo conditioned medium, 25ng/ml FGF-7 (5028-KG-025, R&D), 100ng/ml FGF-10 (100-26, Peprotech), 1x B27 supplement (17504-44, Gibco), 1.25mM N-Acetylcysteine (A9165, Sigma), and 3.5ug/ml ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (Y-27632, Abmole).

Human lung organoids were overlaid with base-F7/10(high) medium (AdDF+++ [advanced DMEM/F12 (12634-034, Invitrogen), 1x Glutamax (35050-068, Invitrogen), 10mM HEPES (15630-056 Invitrogen), 1x Penicillin/Streptomycin (15140-122 Invitrogen)] containing 50ng/ml EGF (AF-100-15, Peprotech), 10% Noggin conditioned medium, 10% Rspo conditioned medium, 25ng/ml FGF-7 (5028-KG-025, R&D), 100ng/ml FGF-10 (100-26, Peprotech), 1x B27 supplement (17504-44, Gibco), 1.25mM N-Acetylcysteine (A9165, Sigma), 500nM ALK 4,5,7 inhibitor A83-01 (2939, Tocris), 1µM SB 202190 p38MAP kinase inhibitor (S7067, Sigma), and 3.5ug/ml ROCK 1,2 inhibitor (Y-27632, Abmole). In order to selectively grow p53 mutant tumour organoids growth medium was supplemented with 5µM of p53 stabilizing Nutlin-3 (10004372, Cayman Chem.). In order to increase initiation efficiency the medium may be supplemented temporarily with 5nM neuregulin (100-03, Peprotech).

Medium was changed every 4 days and organoids were passaged every week (mouse lung organoids) and every 2-4 weeks (human lung organoids). Cystic organoids were resuspended in 2ml cold AdDF+++ and mechanically sheared through flamed glass Pasteur pipettes. Dense organoids were dissociated by resuspension in 2ml TrypLE Express (Invitrogen-12605036), incubation for 1-5min at room temperature, and mechanical shearing through flamed glass Pasteur pipettes. Following the addition of 10ml AdDF+++ and centrifugation at 300g or 400g respectively, organoid fragments were resuspended in cold BME and reseeded at ratios (1:1 – 1:6) allowing the formation of new organoids. Single cell suspensions were initially seeded at high density and reseeded at a lower density after ~1 week.

**EXAMPLE 6 – Lung organoids infected with RSV**

In order to infect human lung organoids with human respiratory virus (e.g. respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), influenza) organoids were extensively sheared through flamed glass Pasteur pipettes, washed with excess cold AdDF+++ and centrifuged at 300g and 4°C. The pellet was resuspended in minimal amounts of base-F7/10(high) medium and incubated with  $\sim 1 \times 10^4$  pfu virus (e.g. RSV-RFP, GFP-PR8) in 96-well round bottom culture plates (Greiner- 650180) in a 37°C 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator for 6h. Following virus incubation, organoids were resuspended in excess cold AdDF+++ and centrifuged at 300g and 4°C. Pellets were resuspended in cold BME, 40µl drops of BME-cell suspensions plated on prewarmed 24-well suspension culture plates (Greiner- M9312) and allowed to solidify in a 37°C 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator for 20min. Infected organoids were overlaid with base-F7/10(high) medium.

Organoids were imaged using (confocal) time lapse microscopy at regular intervals for several days. RSV infected cells surprisingly displayed a motile mesenchymal phenotype (Figure 30A).

Cell motility was quantified by tracking labelled nuclei in 3D with cells of RSV infected lung organoids being significantly more motile (Figure 30B). Organoids themselves also became more motile upon RSV infection and started to rotate and fuse (Figure 30C). Infection with clinical RSV isolates lead to similar results. Different clinical RSV isolates induced different lung organoid morphologies despite equal MOI (Figure 31). B-cells co-cultured with RSV infected lung organoids migrated towards the site of infection while B-cells co-cultured with mock infected lung organoids did not move. RSV induced motility of lung organoids and cells allows direct quantification of RSV mediated pathological changes. Antiviral drugs can easily be incorporated in the experimental design and tested for their efficacy.

**EXAMPLE 7 - Clonal expansion of mouse lung organoids**

A prerequisite for the genetic manipulation of lung organoids such as gene correction of e.g. mutant CFTR is their capacity to be clonally expanded. In order to test whether ENRF7/10 medium allows the clonal expansion of mouse lung organoids, a single mouse lung organoid was picked from Matrigel<sup>TM</sup>, sheared through a flamed glass Pasteur pipette, washed with excess cold AdDF+++ and centrifuged at 300g and 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the sheared organoid fragments reseeded in Matrigel<sup>TM</sup> and overlaid with ENRF7/10. The organoid fragments formed cystic structures overnight which grew in diameter over the next 14 days.



Once they reached a diameter similar to the original organoid, they were sheared again and seeded as above. This procedure was repeated biweekly over the next 10 weeks resulting in 12 x 40ul Matrigel<sup>TM</sup> drops filled with mouse lung organoids (3 of which are shown in Figure 15), all of them being morphologically similar to their parental organoid. ENRF7/10 medium therefore  
5 allows the clonal expansion of mouse lung organoids.

#### **EXAMPLE 8 - Forskolin induced swelling assay in mouse lung organoids $\pm$ Cfr**

Cystic fibrosis is caused by >1500 mutations in CFTR. Patients with different CFTR mutations respond differentially to common drugs and medications treating cystic fibrosis. In order to facilitate diagnosis, functional studies, drug development and personalized medicine a robust  
10 swelling assay has been developed for intestinal organoids from cystic fibrosis patients (Dekkers JF *et al.*, A functional CFTR assay using primary cystic fibrosis intestinal organoids. Nat Med. 2013 Jul;19(7):939-45.). Since cystic fibrosis is a multi-organ disease and severely affects the lungs, this experiment demonstrates that the swelling assay can be recapitulated in lung organoids to investigate complementary treatment strategies. Lung organoids were established  
15 from wild-type and Cfr KO mice as described using ENRF7/10 medium. Following expansion they were sheared through a flamed glass Pasteur pipette, washed with excess cold AdDF+++ and centrifuged at 300g and 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the sheared organoid fragments reseeded in 20ul Matrigel drops in 48 well plates and overlaid with ENRF7/10. After  
20 2 days organoids were photographed, treated with 10 $\mu$ M forskolin, and incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After 3h the same organoids were photographed again and organoid areas quantified using ImageJ. Organoid volumes were calculated assuming a spherical shape and compared. As  
25 expected Cfr KO lung organoids swelled much less in response to forskolin stimulation than wild-type lung organoids (Figure 18). Surprisingly Cfr KO organoids still swelled following forskolin stimulation indicating the presence of alternative chloride channels. These have not  
been observed in intestinal organoids where Cfr is the sole channel mediating forskolin induced swelling. The presence of *e.g.* calcium activated chloride channels could potentially be  
therapeutically exploited and complement or bypass treatment strategies directly targeting mutant Cfr. Mouse lung organoids grown in ENRF7/10 can therefore be used to functionally  
characterize Cfr, test Cfr specific medication, and test drugs targeting alternative channels.

#### **EXAMPLE 9 - TMEM16A dependent swelling of human lung organoids**

One of the alternative channels described in Example 8 is TMEM16A which can be specifically activated using Eact (Namkung *et al.*, Small-molecule activators of TMEM16A, a calcium-activated chloride channel, stimulate epithelial chloride secretion and intestinal contraction. The FASEB Journal. 2011;25(11):4048-4062.). In order to test whether Eact can induce human lung organoid swelling, they were generated as described using base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N medium. Organoids were then sheared, filtered through a 100µm strainer and seeded in Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.) and overlaid with base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N medium. Following 3 days of culture organoids were reseeded into 4µl drops of Cultrex® Basement Membrane Extract (Trevigen, Inc.) in 96 well plates and overlaid with 50µl base-F<sub>7/10</sub>N medium. The next day organoids were stained with Calcein Green and incubated with increasing concentrations of Eact (Forskolin was added as positive control, DMSO vehicle as negative control). Healthy intestinal organoids were taken along as additional control. Organoid swelling was imaged every 10min on a spinning disk microscope using a 2.5x objective for 2h. Once linear organoid swelling subsided, the maximum organoid swelling was calculated and quantified. As shown in Figure 18b, Eact induces a clear dose dependent swelling response only in human lung organoids, while intestinal organoids only respond to forskolin. This finding indicates the presence of TMEM16A only in lung organoids which can potentially be therapeutically exploited.

**CLAIMS**

1. A method for expanding epithelial stem cells comprising:
  - providing a population of epithelial stem cells;
  - providing a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand, a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand and a BMP inhibitor;
  - contacting the stem cells with the culture medium; and
  - culturing the cells under appropriate conditions.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the culture medium further comprises a Wnt agonist.
3. The method of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the ErbB3/4 ligand is a neuregulin polypeptide.
4. A culture medium comprising a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand and a BMP inhibitor, characterised in that the culture medium further comprises an ErbB3/4 ligand.
5. The culture medium of claim 4, wherein the culture medium further comprises a Wnt agonist.
6. The culture medium of claim 4 or claim 5, wherein the ErbB3/4 ligand is a neuregulin polypeptide.
7. The culture medium of claim 6, wherein the neuregulin polypeptide comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO: 27.
8. The culture medium of any one of claims 4-7, wherein the receptor tyrosine kinase ligand is selected from EGF, HGF, PDGF and FGF (e.g. FGF7 and/or FGF10).
9. The culture medium of any one of claims 5-8, wherein the Wnt agonist is an Lgr5 agonist.
10. The culture medium of claim 9, wherein the Lgr5 agonist is Rspondin.
11. The culture medium of any one of claims 4-10, wherein the BMP inhibitor is Noggin.
12. The culture medium of any one of claims 4-11, wherein the culture medium further comprises a TGF-beta inhibitor.
13. The culture medium of any one of claims 4-12, wherein the culture medium further comprises: (i) a Notch inhibitor and/or a prostaglandin pathway activator, and/or (ii) a

- cAMP pathway activator and/or a BMP pathway activator, and/or (iii) a p38 inhibitor, gastrin and/or nicotinamide, and/or (iv) a ROCK inhibitor, and/or (v) testosterone.
14. The culture medium of any one of claims 4-13, further comprises a p53 stabilising agent.
15. The culture medium of claim 4, wherein the culture medium comprises:
- (i) an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), EGF, FGF (e.g. FGF10), HGF, a TGF- $\beta$  inhibitor (e.g. A83-01), nicotinamide, one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist), a cAMP pathway activator (e.g. forskolin), gastrin, a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin), a Wnt agonist (e.g. Wnt conditioned medium) and a Rock inhibitor (e.g. Y27632), or
  - (ii) an ErbB3/4 ligand (e.g. human neuregulin  $\beta$ -1), one or more receptor tyrosine kinase ligands (e.g. EGF), a BMP inhibitor (e.g. Noggin) and one or more Wnt agonists (e.g. an Lgr5 agonist) and testosterone.
16. The method according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the culture medium is a culture medium as described in any one of claims 4-15.
17. An organoid obtainable or obtained by a method of any one of claims 1-3 or 16.
18. The organoid of claim 17, wherein the organoid is a cancer organoid.
19. The organoid of any one of claims 17, wherein the organoid is obtained from normal tissue.
20. An organoid according to any one of claims 17-19 in a culture medium according to any one of claims 4-15.
21. Use of an organoid as defined in any one of claims 17-19, or a cell derived from said organoid, in a drug discovery screen; toxicity assay; research of tissue embryology, cell lineages, or differentiation pathways; gene expression studies including recombinant gene expression; research of mechanisms involved in tissue injury or repair; research of inflammatory and infectious diseases; studies of pathogenetic mechanisms; or studies of mechanisms of cell transformation or aetiology of cancer.
22. An organoid according to any one of claims 17-19, or a cell derived from said organoid, for use in medicine.
23. A culture medium comprising a p53 stabilising agent.

24. The method according to claim 16, wherein the epithelial stem cells are lung epithelial stem cells, and wherein the receptor tyrosine kinase ligand is one or more FGFR2b ligands.
25. The method of claim 24, wherein the one or more FGFR2b ligands is FGF7 and/or FGF10.
26. The method of claim 24 or claim 25, wherein the culture medium further comprises one or more components selected from the group consisting of: B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor and a p38 inhibitor.
27. The method of claim 24 or claim 25, wherein the culture medium further comprises: B27, N-acetylcysteine, Nicotinamide, a ROCK inhibitor, a TGF-beta inhibitor and a p38 inhibitor.
28. The method of any one of claims 24-27, wherein the culture medium further comprises one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands.
29. The method of claim 28, wherein the one or more further receptor tyrosine kinase ligands are EGF and/or amphiregulin.
30. The method of any one of claims 1-3, 16 or 24-29, wherein the method further comprises a step of replacing the culture medium with a culture medium that does not comprise an ErbB3/4 ligand.
31. A lung organoid which comprises a population of lung epithelial stem cells, wherein the lung organoid is obtainable by or obtained by a method of any one of claims 24-30.
32. A lung organoid which comprises a population of lung epithelial stem cells, wherein the lung organoid further comprises ciliated cells.
33. The lung organoid of claim 31, wherein the lung organoid comprises ciliated cells.
34. The lung organoid of claim 32 or claim 33, wherein the ciliated cells are moving synchronously.
35. The lung organoid of any one of claims 31-34, wherein the lung organoid is a human lung organoid.

36. The lung organoid of any one of claims 31-35 obtained from normal lung tissue, primary lung cancer or metastatic lung cancer which has been passaged for at least 4 passages.
37. Use of a lung organoid as defined in any one of claims 31-36, or a cell derived from said organoid, in a drug discovery screen; drug screening; personalized medicine; a toxicity assay; research of tissue embryology, cell lineages, or differentiation pathways; gene expression studies including recombinant gene expression; research of mechanisms involved in tissue injury or repair; research of inflammatory and infectious diseases; studies of pathogenetic mechanisms; or studies of mechanisms of cell transformation or aetiology of cancer.
38. A lung organoid according to any one of claims 31-36, or a cell derived from said organoid, for use in therapy.
39. A lung organoid according to any one of claims 31-36, or a cell derived from said organoid, for use in diagnosis.
40. A method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a pulmonary viral infection, wherein the method comprises:
- stimulating one or more pulmonary virus-infected organoids with the one or more drugs and
  - measuring the change in motility of the one or more lung organoids.
41. The method of claim 40, wherein the method further comprises measuring the change in incidence of fused organoids and/or the change in incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype.
42. A method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a disease, wherein the method comprises:
- stimulation of one or more disease organoids with said one or more drugs, and
  - measuring the change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids by measuring (a) the change in incidence of fused organoids, (b) the change in rotation of organoids, (c) the change in motility of organoids and/or (d) the change in incidence of cells with a mesenchymal-like phenotype,

and correlating a change in motility of epithelial cells in the organoids with drug efficacy.

43. The method of any one of claims 40-42, wherein the change in motility of organoids, the change in incidence of fused organoids, change in rotation of organoids and/or the change in incidence of organoids with a mesenchymal-like phenotype is compared to: (i) a healthy control organoid and/or (ii) a an organoid that has not been stimulated with the one or more drugs.
44. The method of any one of claims 40-43, wherein the pulmonary viral infection is an RSV infection.
45. The method of any one of claims 40-44, wherein the one or more lung organoids are lung organoids according to any one of claims 31-36.

FIG. 1A

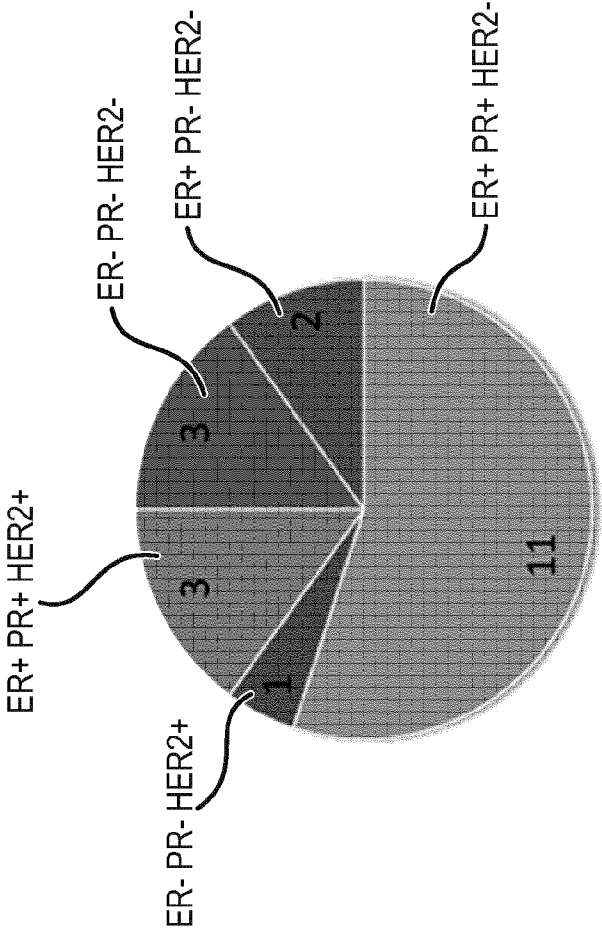
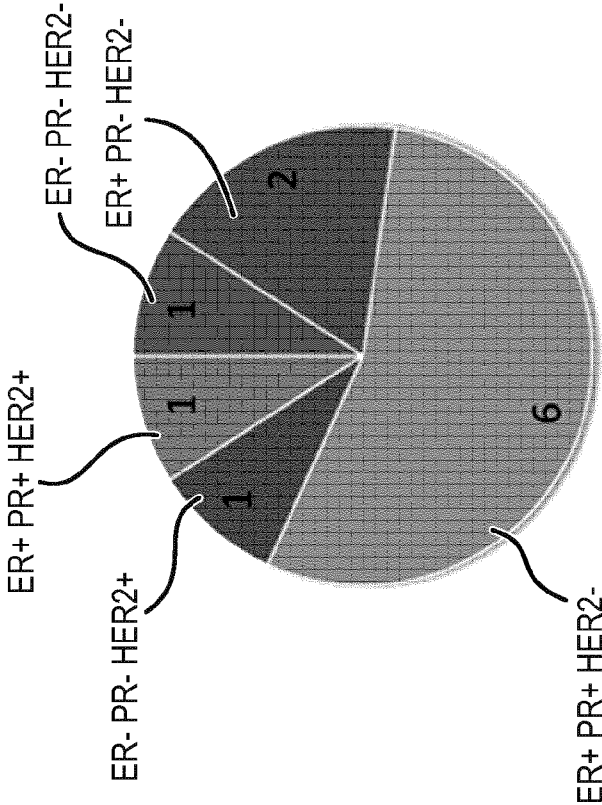


FIG. 1B





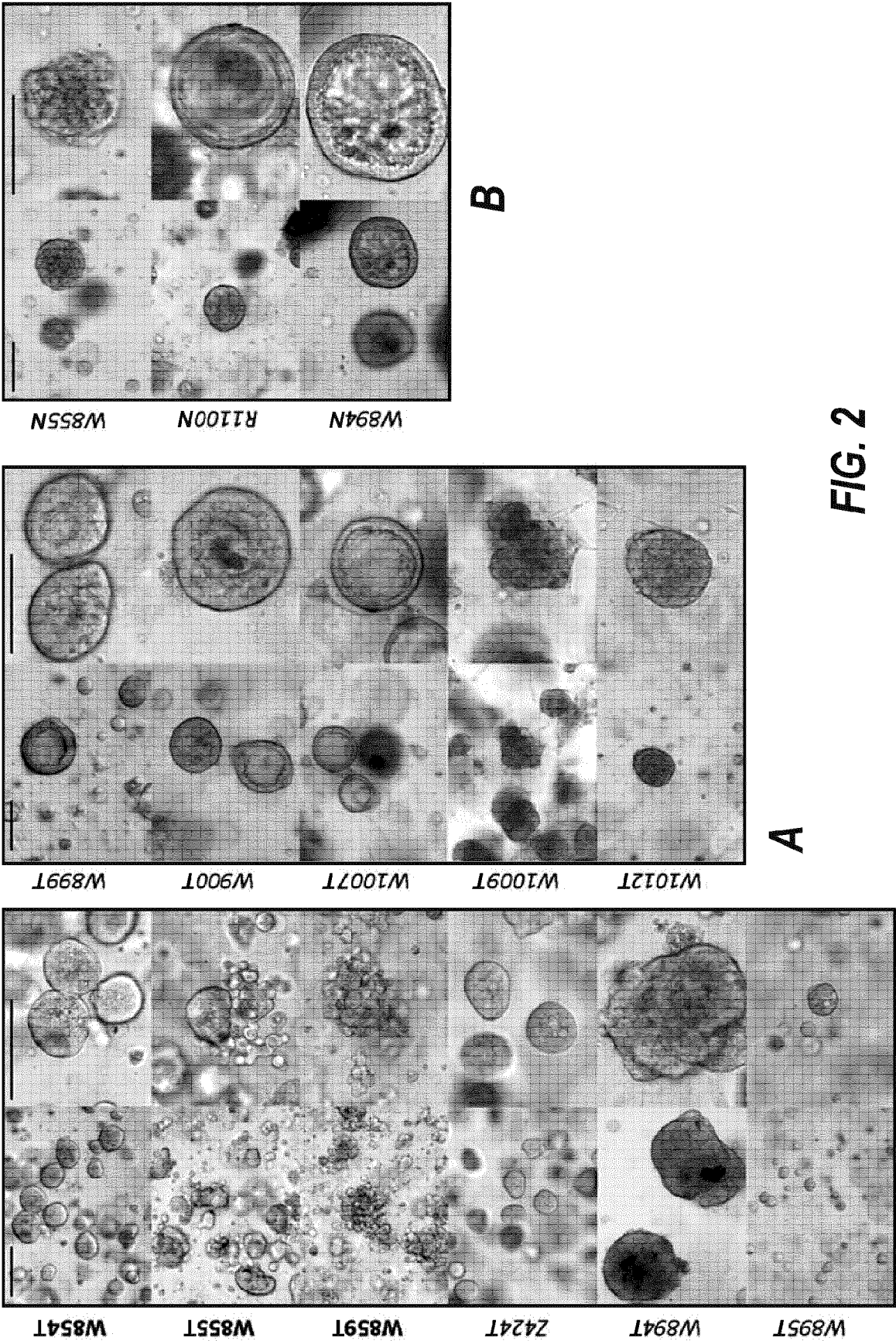




FIG. 3A(contd.)

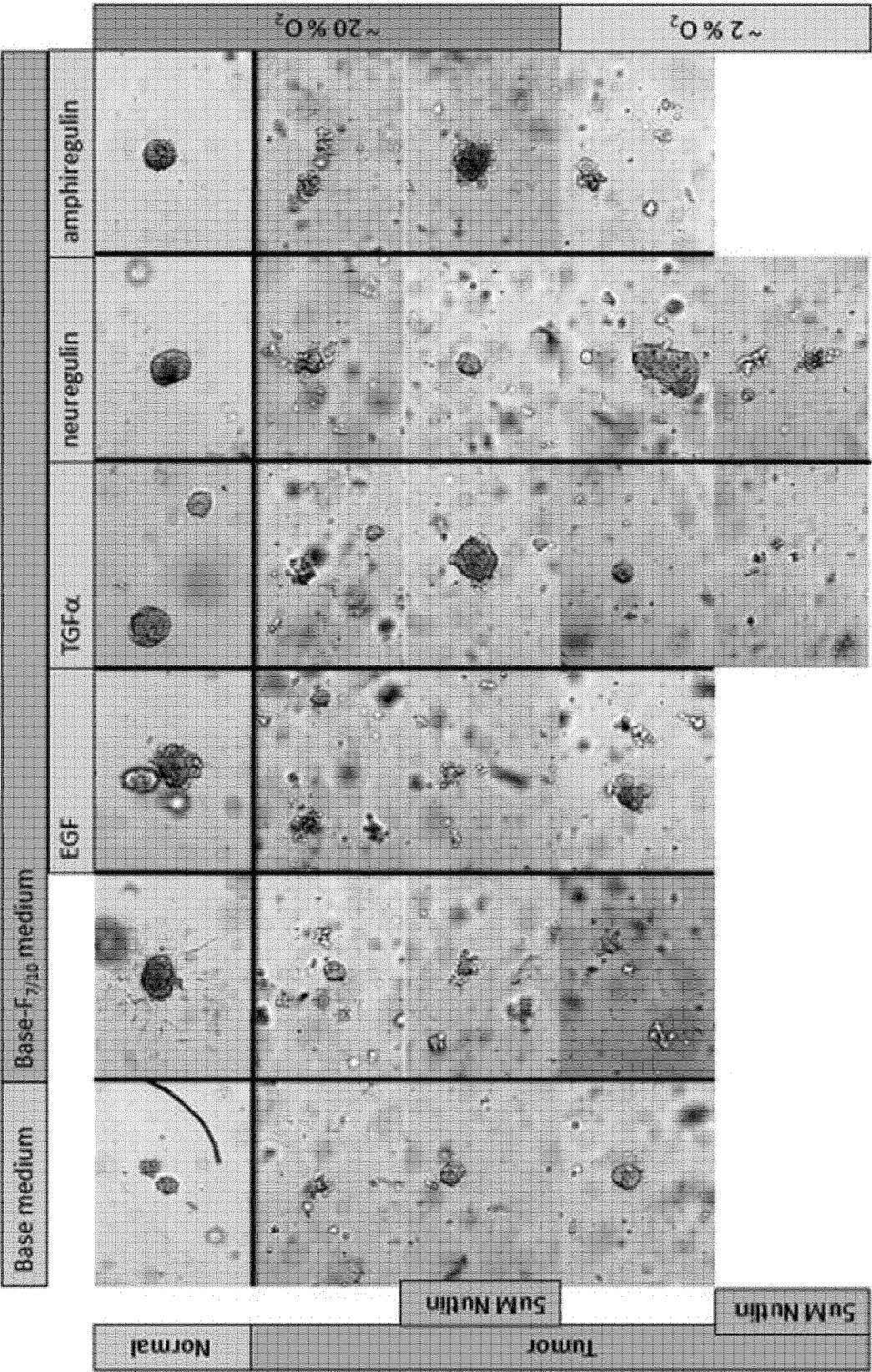




FIG. 3B

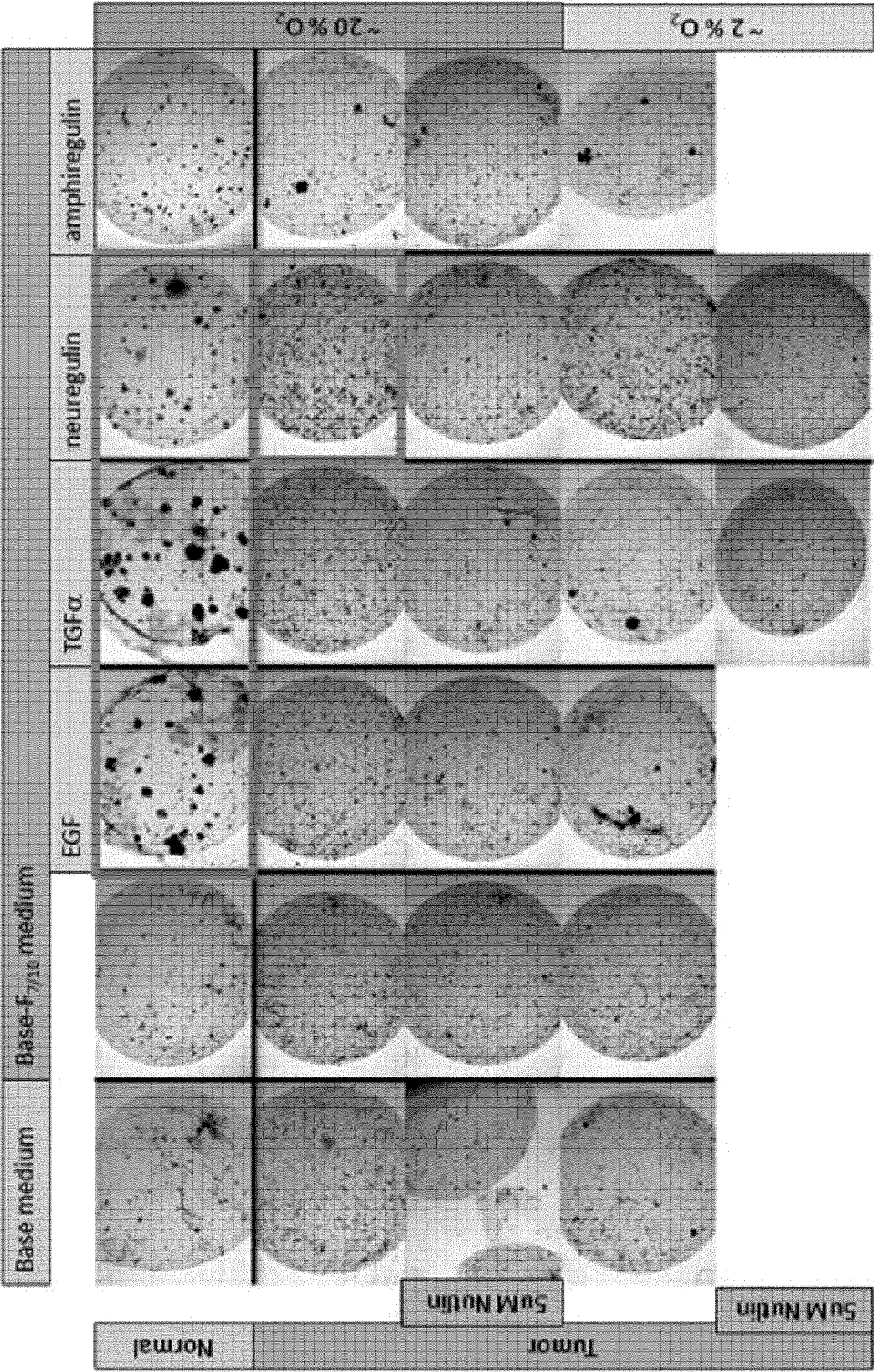
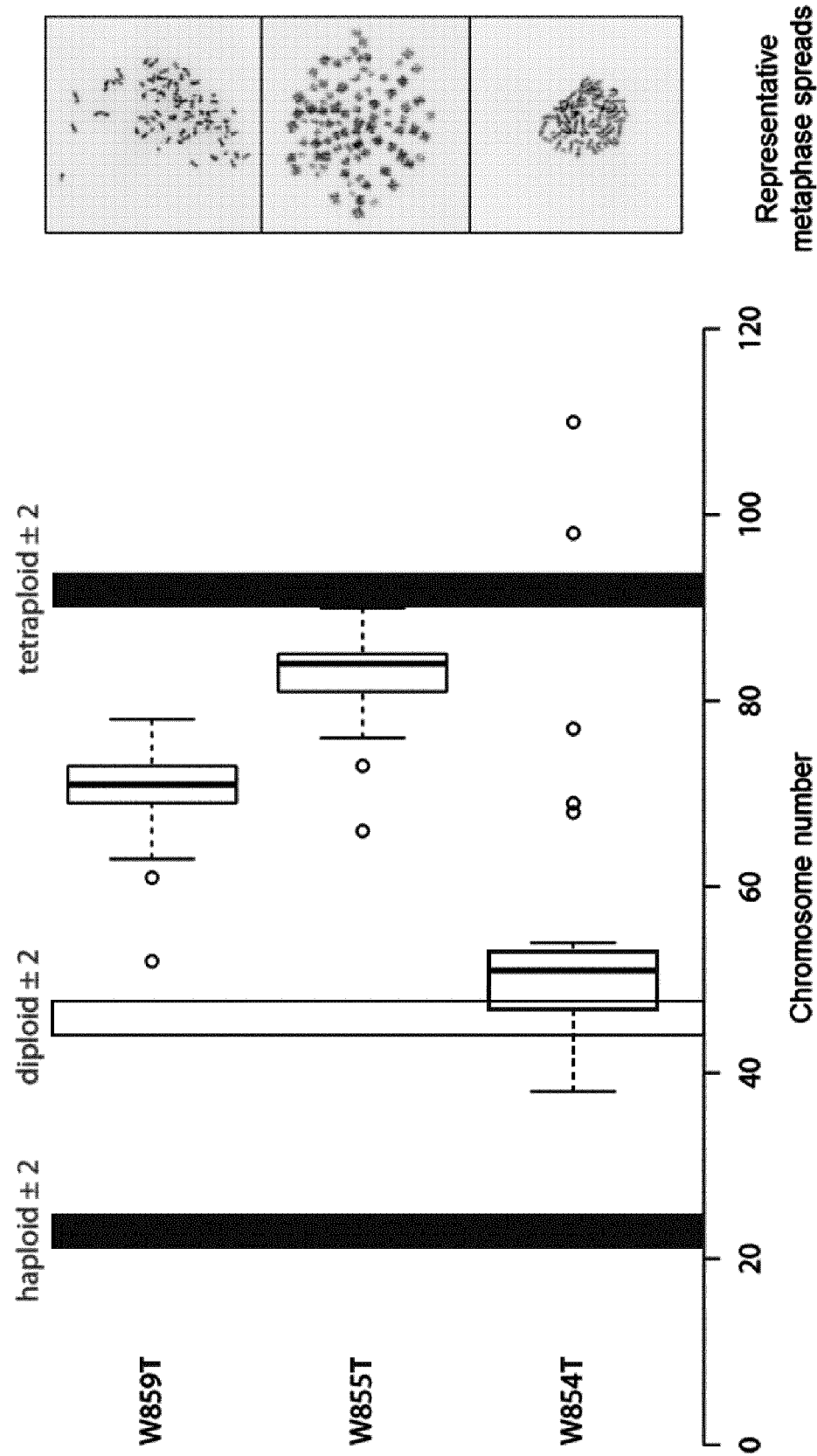




FIG. 4





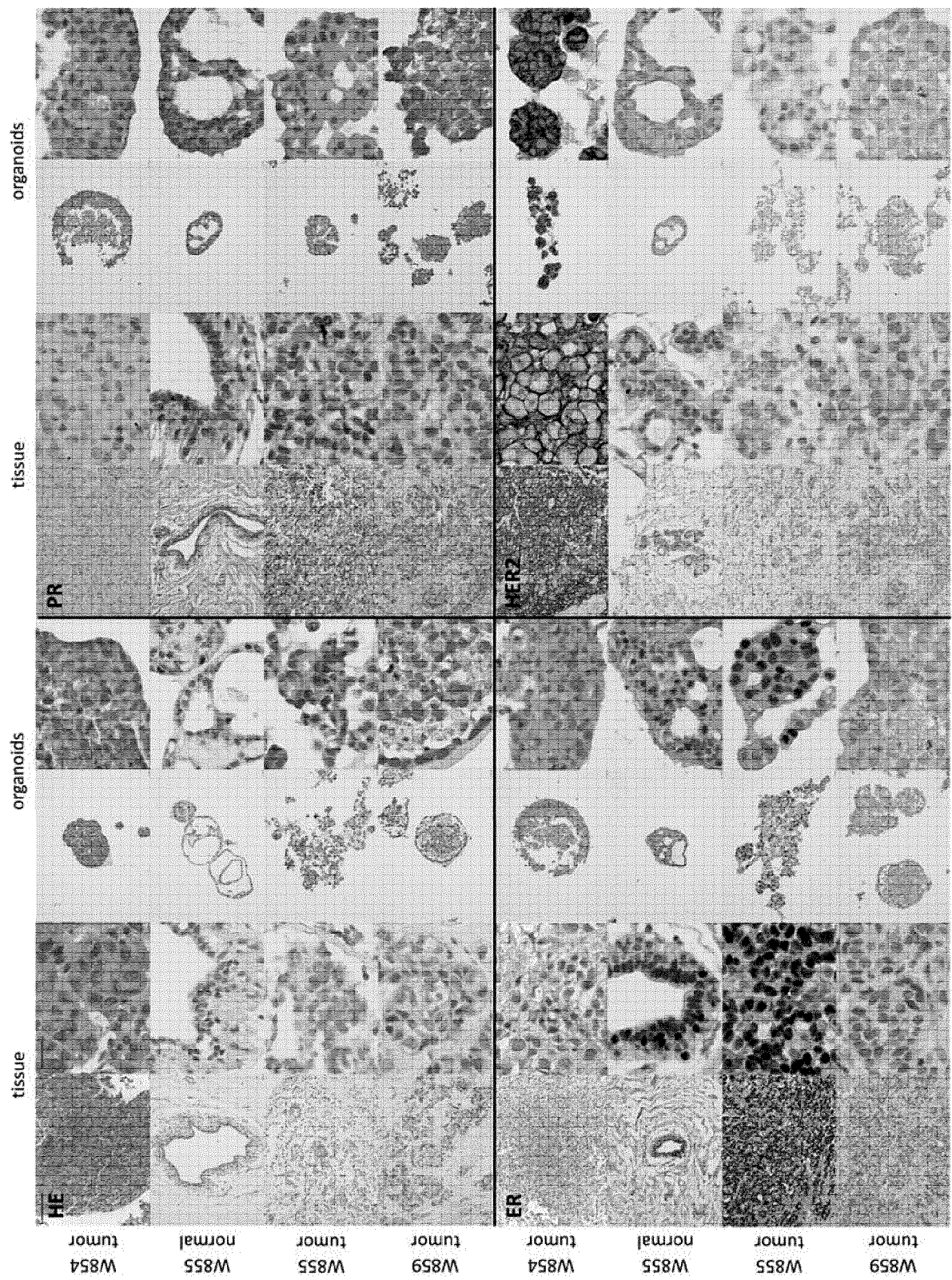


FIG. 5

IHC Scalebars equal 100um  
and 20um respectively

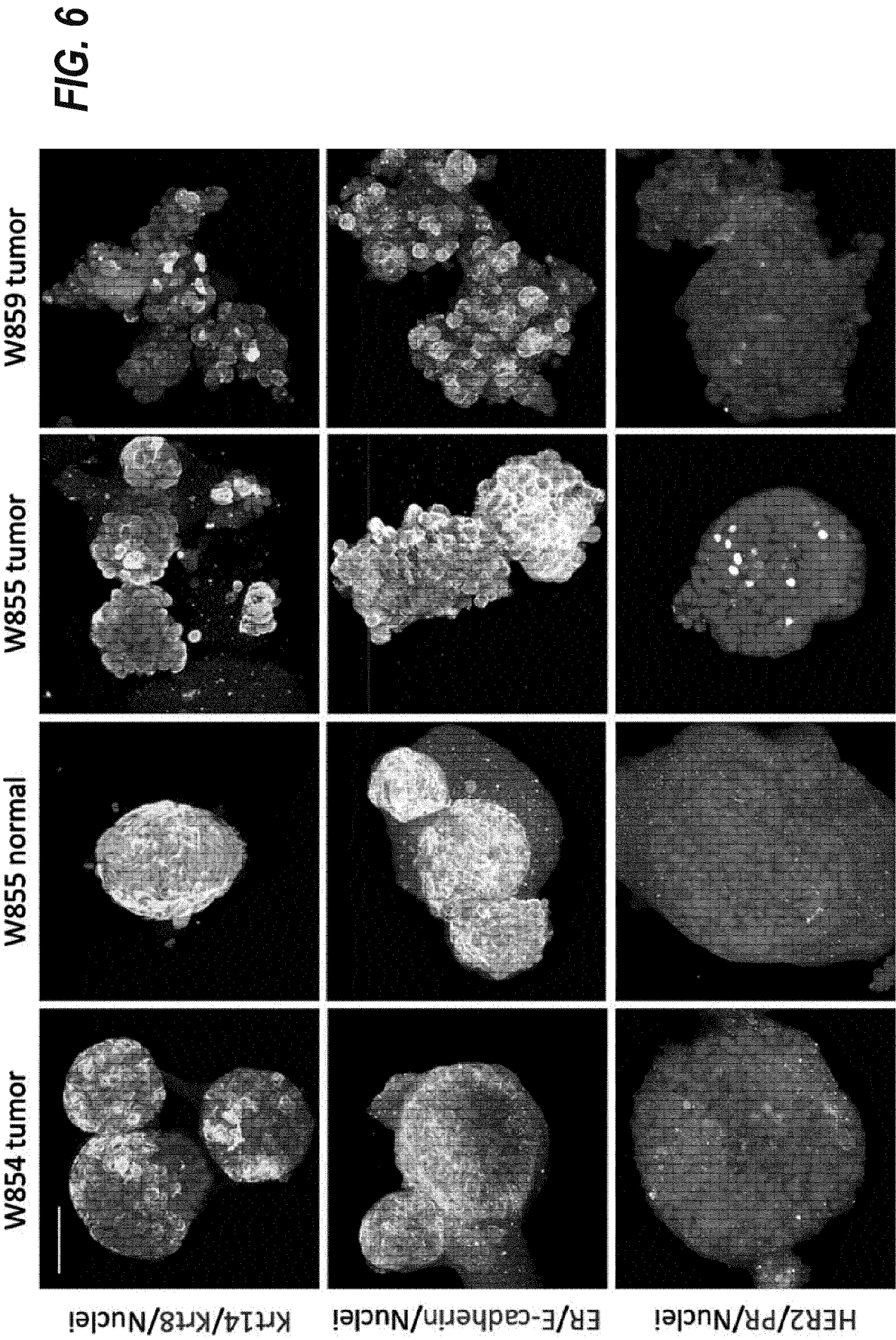




FIG. 7

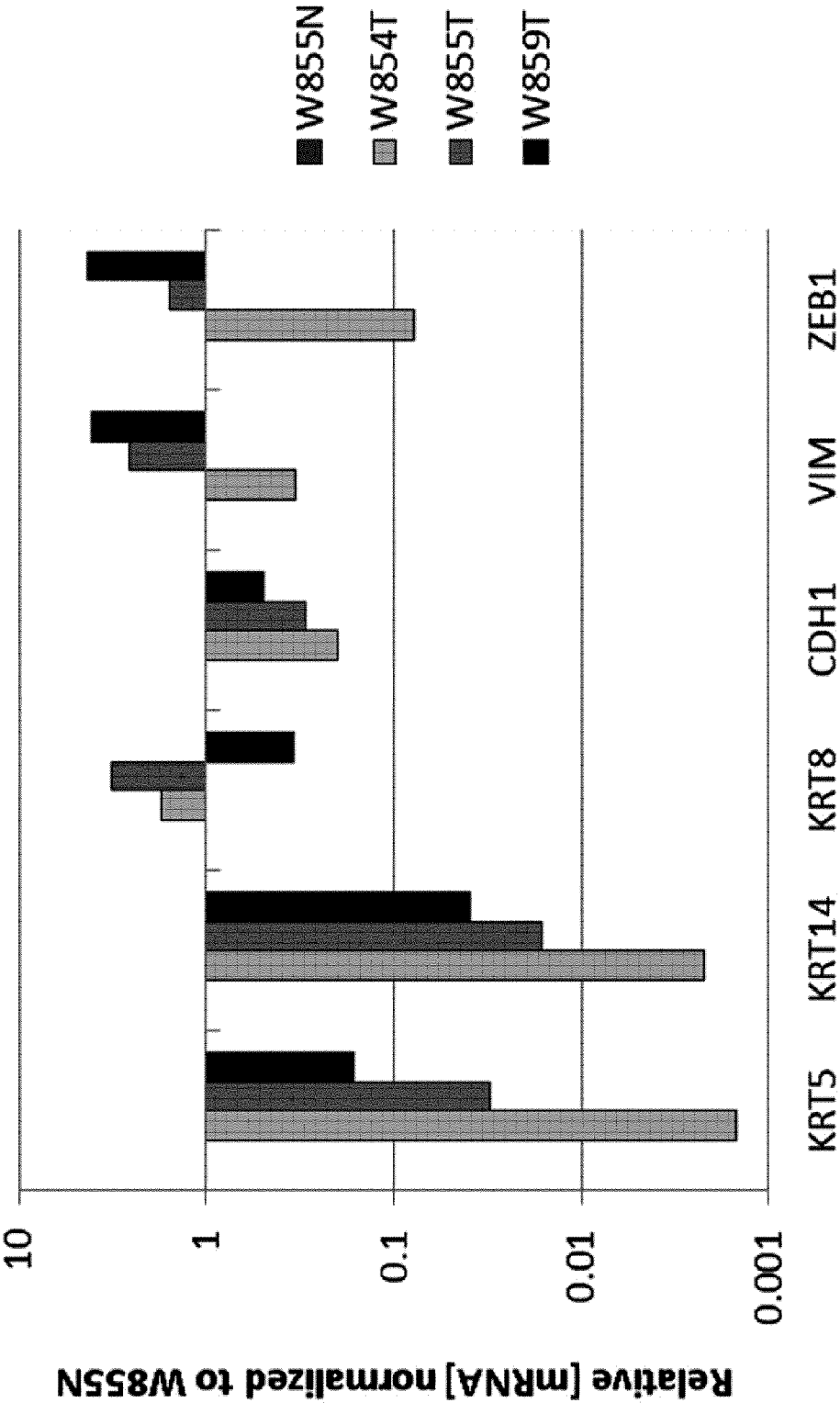


FIG. 8

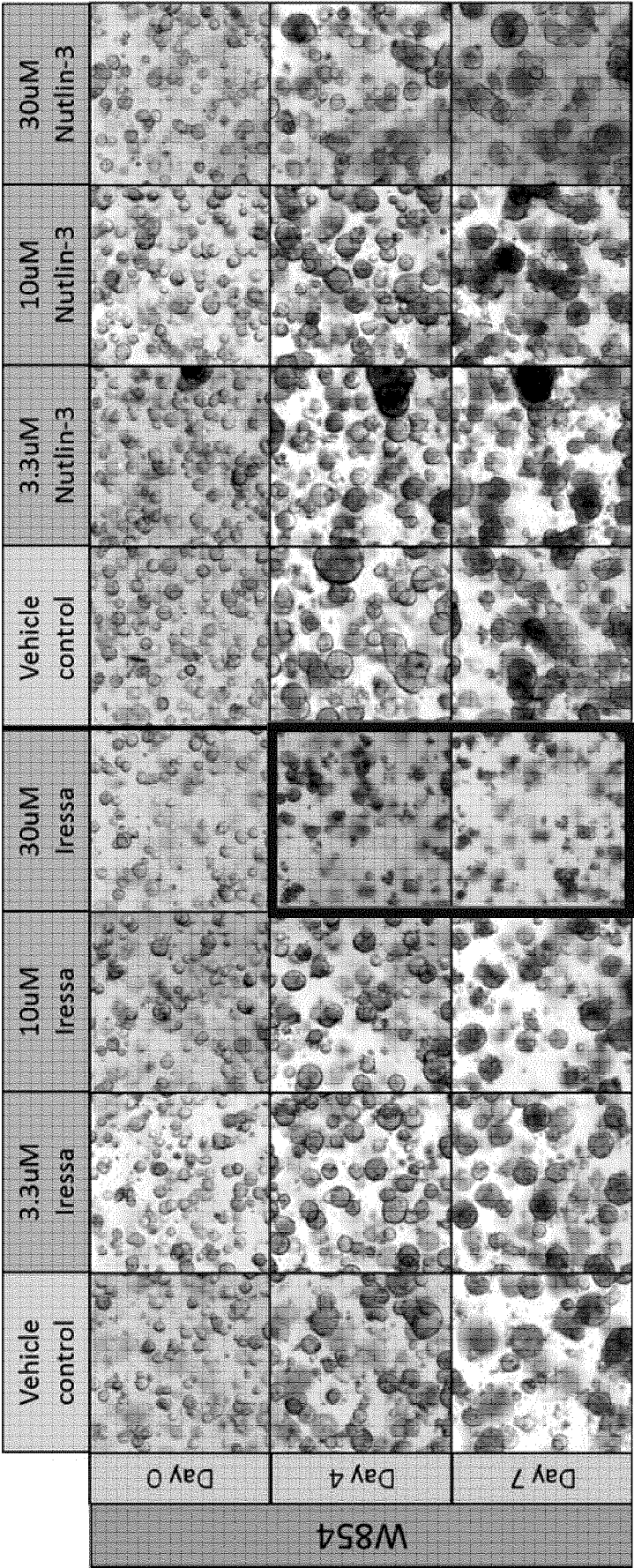
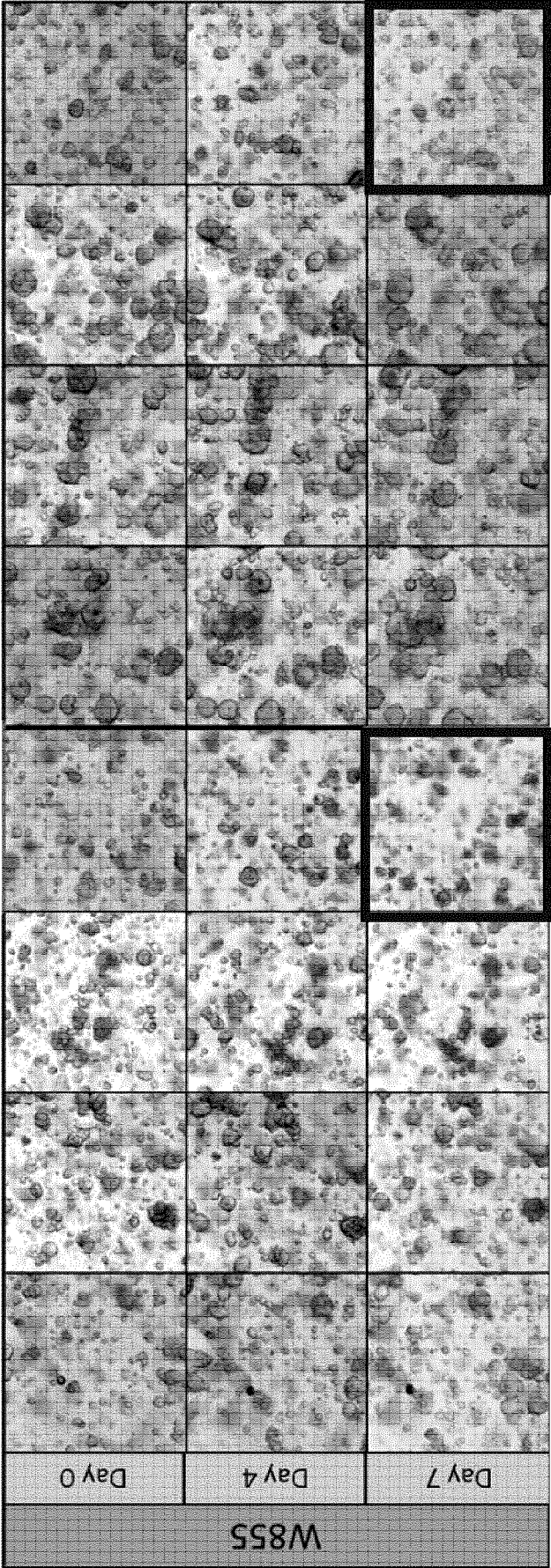


FIG. 8(contd.)



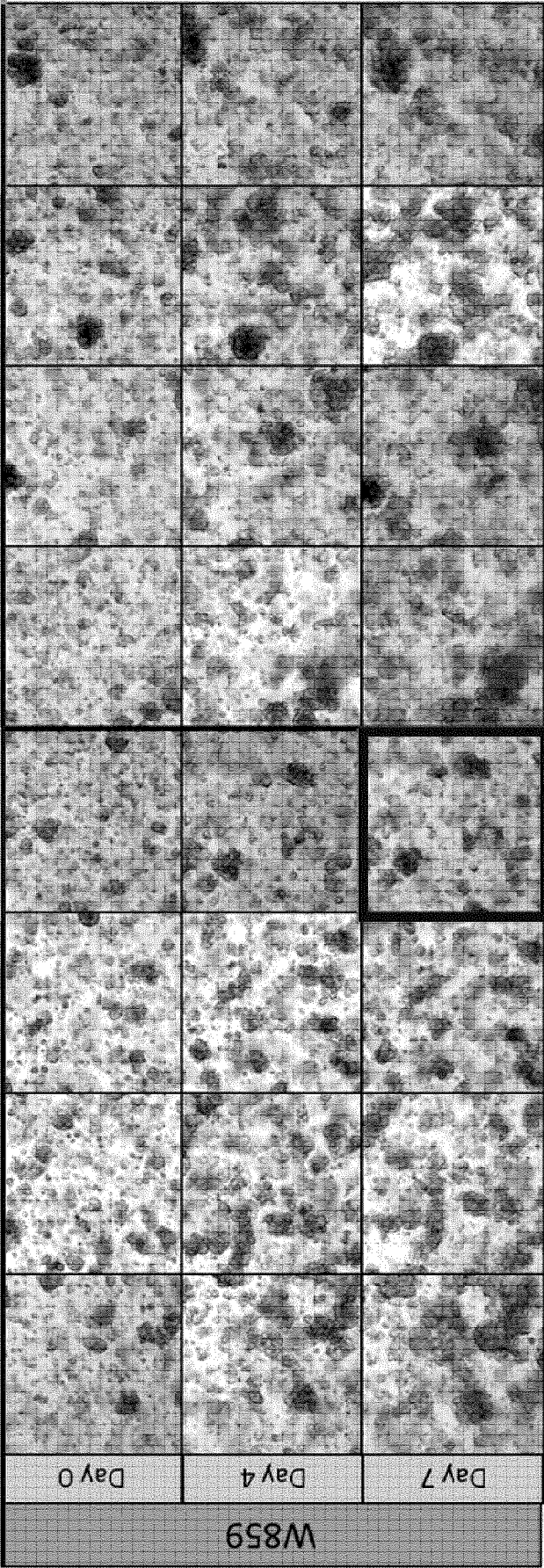
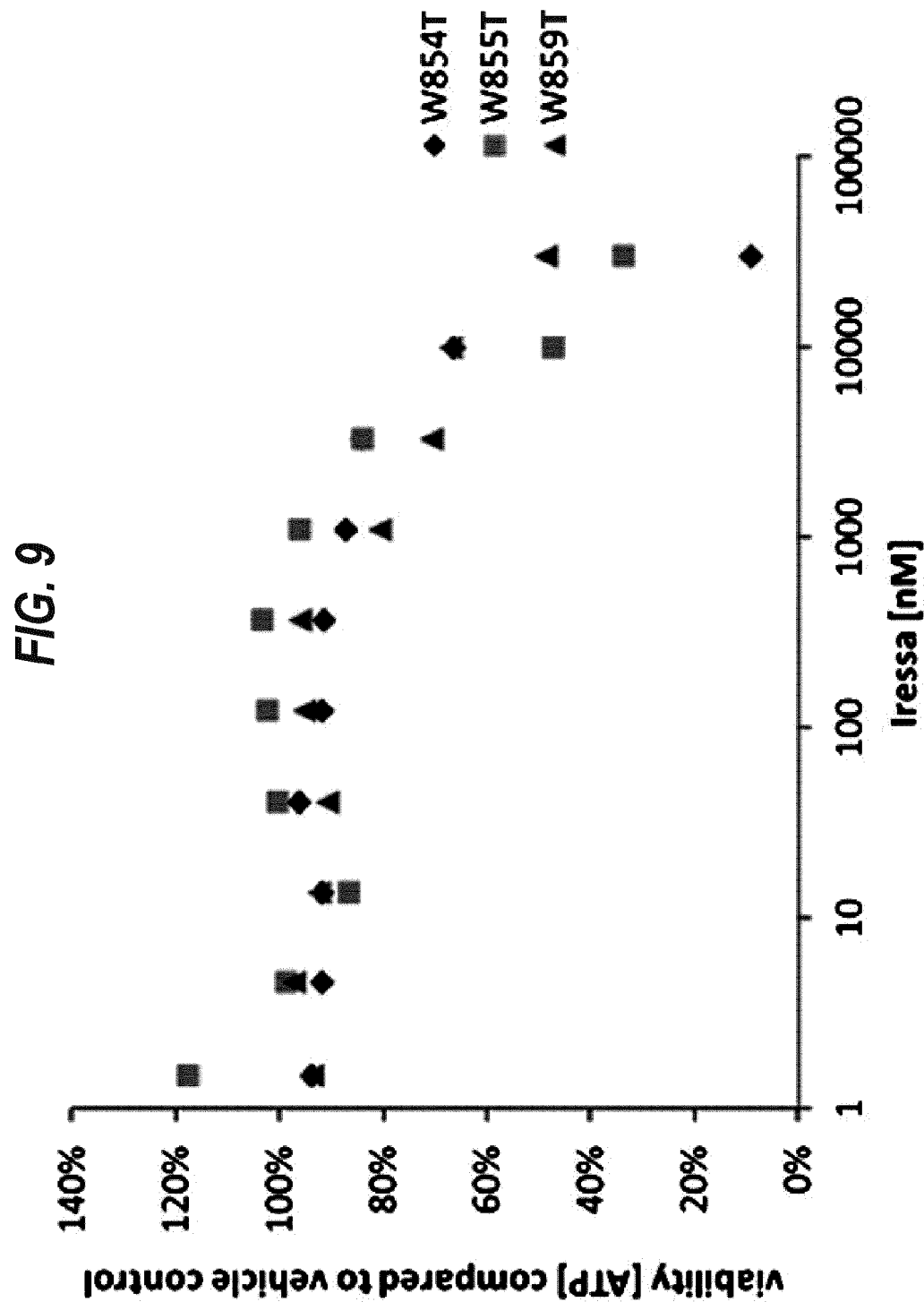


FIG. 8(contd.)



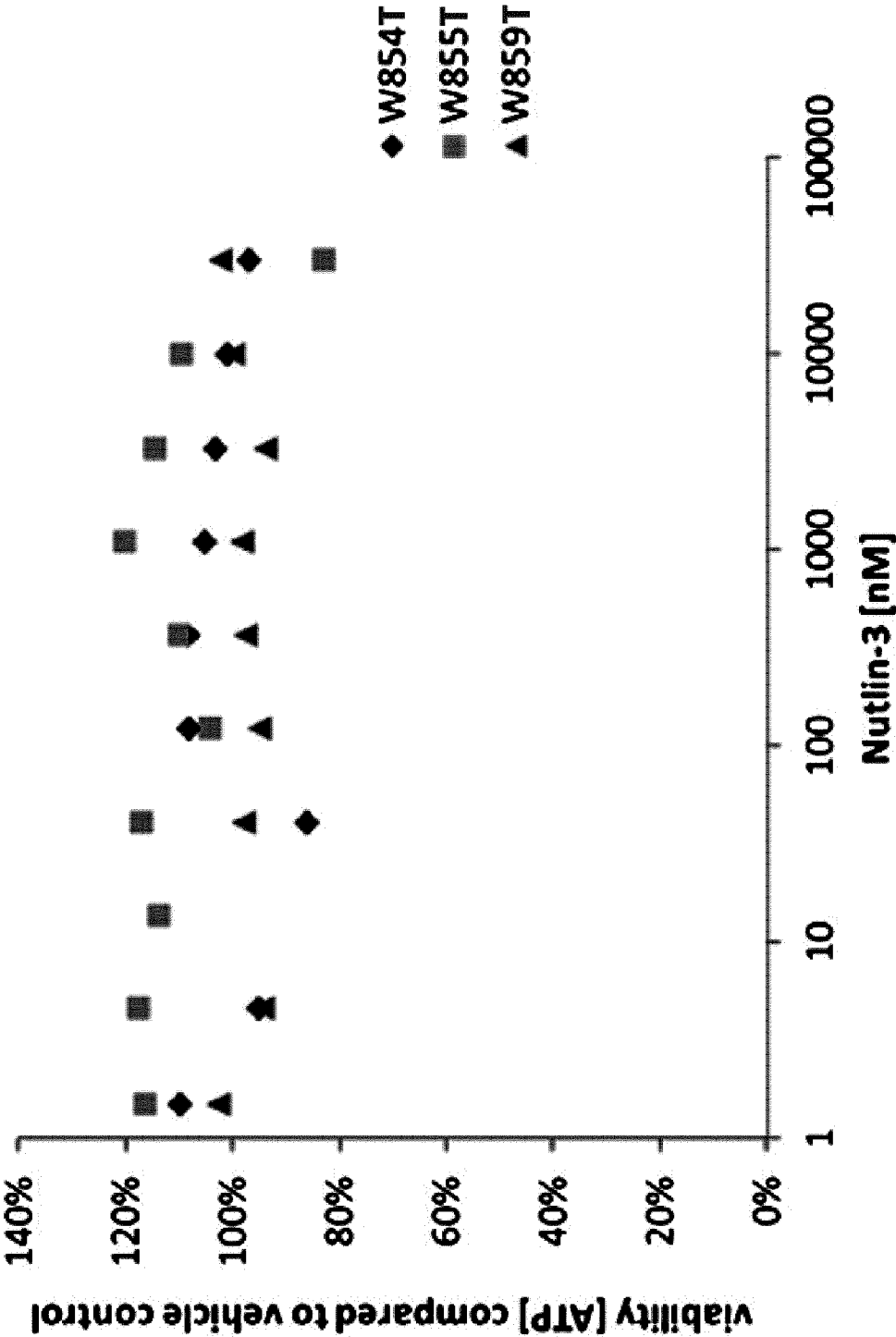


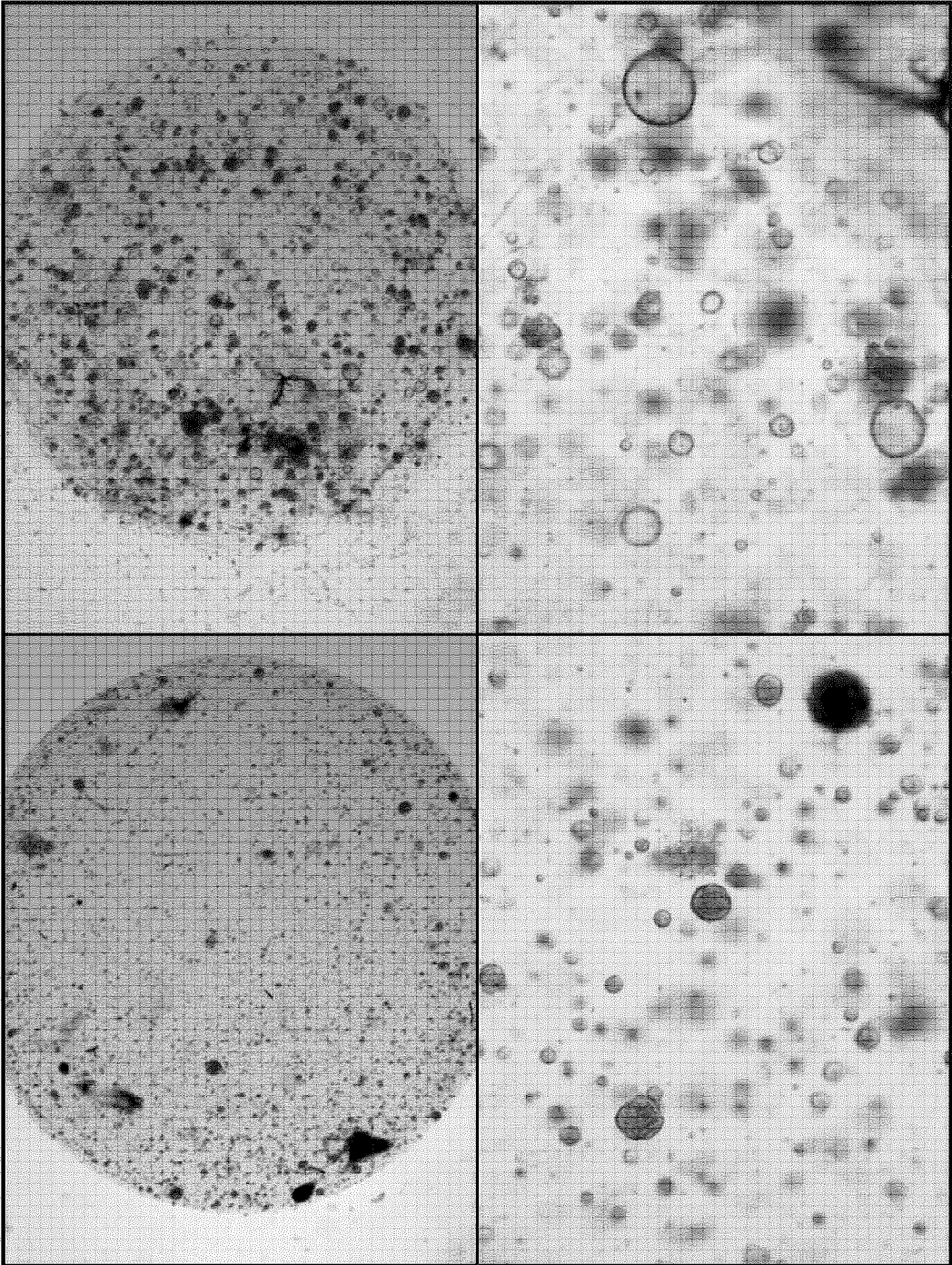
FIG. 9(contd.)



Human mamma organoids (Pasic et al medium vs our medium)

Hubrecht's Base F7/10 E  
(early test medium, not yet optimal)

Pasic's Basal breast medium AREG/FGF7



Human mammary organoid #7 normal passage 1 day 28

FIG. 10

FIG. 11

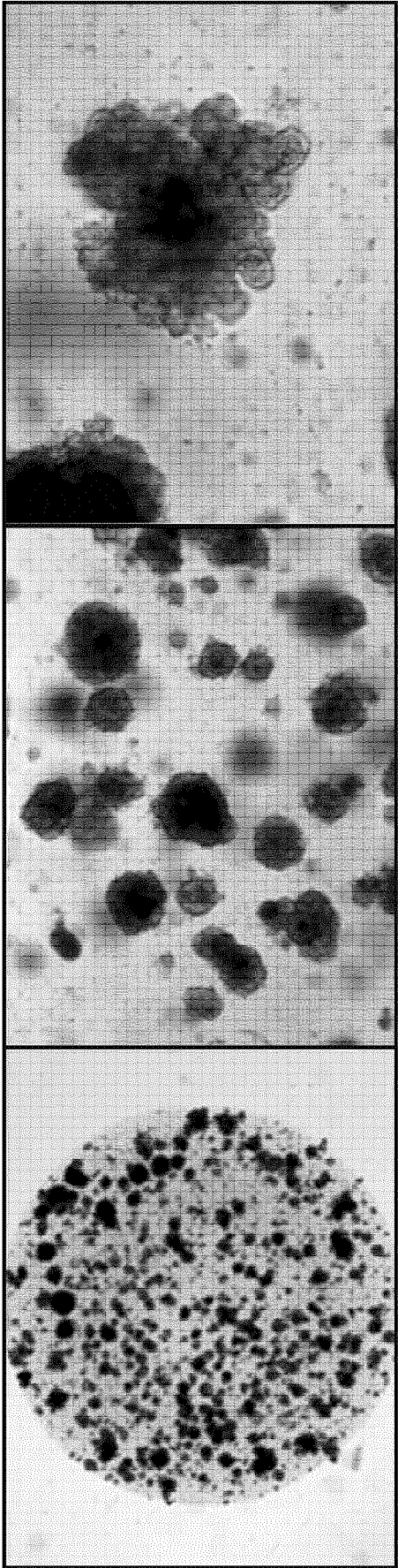
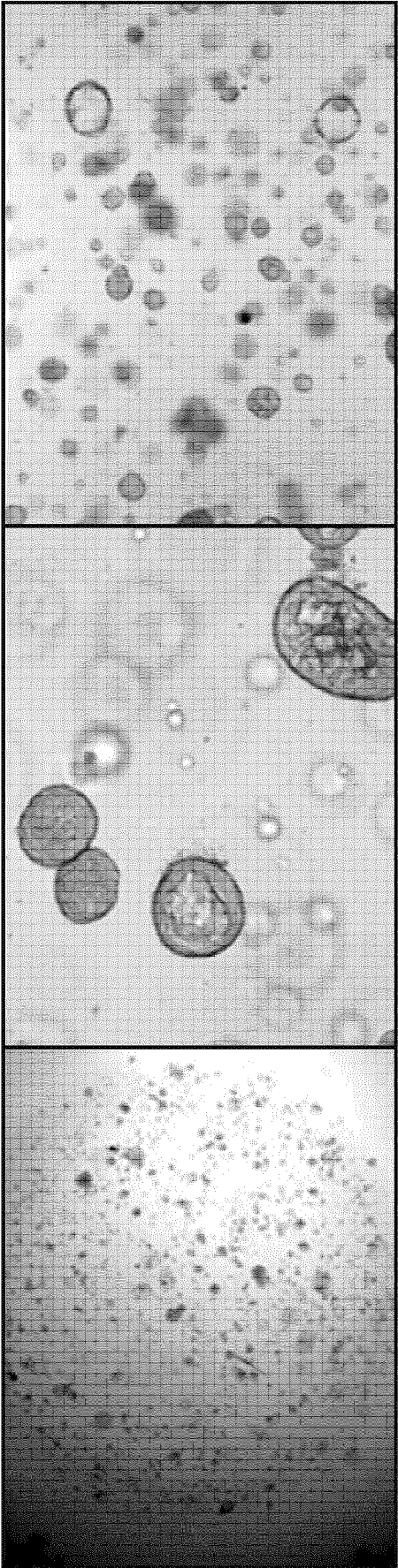


FIG. 12





Sampling date	Type (N...normal, T...tumor)	ID	P0 P1 P2 P3 P4 P5 P6 P7 P8 P9 P10 P11	Stage	Histopathology (diff...differentiated, inv...invasive, ca...carcinoma, NST...no special type)	ER	PR	HER2	culture evaluation
140128	T	W854	expanding	pT2 pN1a L/V1 R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	negative	negative	positive 3+	established
140203	N	W855	expanding						promising
140203	T	W855	expanding	pT2 pN3a L/V1 R1, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	established
140204	N	W856	differentiated						terminated
140204	T	W856	stopped expanding	pT2 pN0 L/V0 R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	positive 2+	terminated
140205	N	W859	slowly growing						
140205	T	W859	expanding	pT2 pN0 L/V0 R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	negative	negative	negative 1+	established
140210	N	Z424	differentiated						terminated
140210	T	Z424	slowly growing	pT2 pN1a L1/V0 R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	positive 3+	promising
140213	N	W861							terminated
140213	T	W861	very few	pT2, pN2 L/V1 R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	
140306	N	W866	very few						
140306	T	W866	very few	pT2 pN0 L/V0 R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	negative	negative	negative 1+	
140429	N	R1099	differentiated						terminated
140429	T	R1099	differentiated	pT3, pN2a, M0, L1/V0, R1, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	terminated
140506	N	R1100	expanding						promising
140506	T	R1100	dormant	pT1c, pN0, MxL/V0, R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	negative	negative	negative	

FIG. 13

140527	N	W894	expanding		pT2, pN0, L1, V1, R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	negative	negative 1+	promising
140527	T	W894	expanding							promising
140603	N	W895	very few							
140603	T	W895	expanding		pT2, pN0, L/V0, R1, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	promising
140605	N	W896	very few							
140605	T	W896	very few		pT2, pN2a, L/V0, R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative	
140610	N	W899	2D							
140610	T	W899	expanding		PT3, pN3a, L/V1, R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (NST)	positive	positive	negative 1+	promising
140610	N	W900	few							
140610	T	W900	expanding		ypT3, ypN1a, L/V1, Rx, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (NST)	positive	negative	negative	promising
140617	N	R1117	2D							
140617	T	R1117	slowly growing		pT1c, pN0, cM0, L/V0, R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca	positive	positive	positive 2+	
140620	N	W1003	2D							
140620	T	W1003	slowly growing		pT3, pN0, cM0, L/V1, R0, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	
140625	N	W1005	2D							
140625	T	W1005	slowly growing		pT3, pN0, M0, L0, V0, R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (lobular)	positive	positive	negative 0	
140626	N	W1007	slowly growing							
140626	T	W1007	expanding		pT2, pN1a, L/V0, R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca (NST)	positive	positive	negative 1+	promising
140702	N	W1009	2D							
140702	T	W1009	expanding		pT2, N1a, L1, V1, R1, G3	poorly diff. inv. ca (ductal NST)	positive	positive	negative 0	promising
140707	N	W1012	2D							
140707	T	W1012	expanding		pT3, pN2a, L1, V1, R0, G2	mod. diff. inv. ca	positive	positive	negative 0	promising

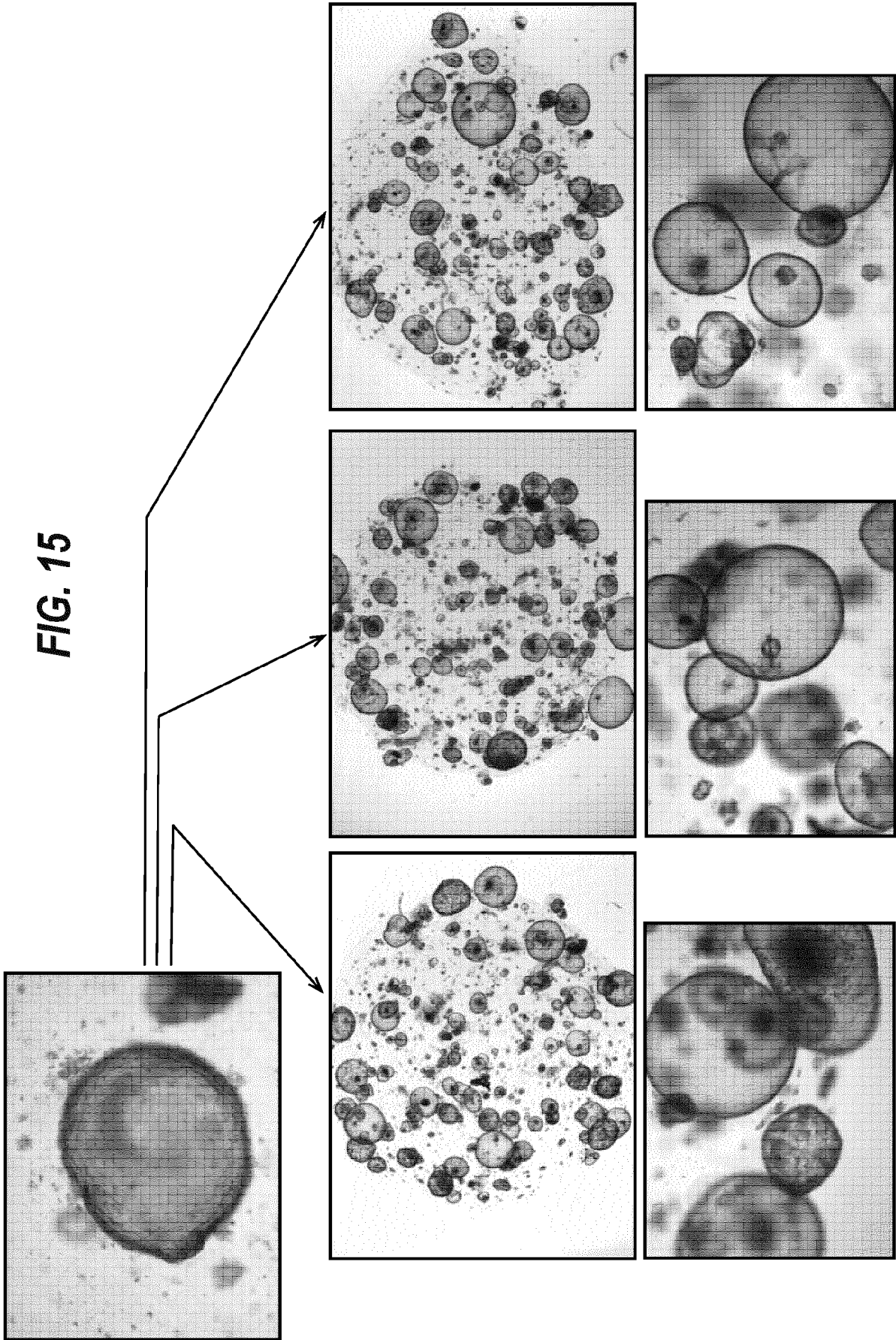
**FIG. 13**  
(CONTD.)

FIG. 14

	order#	company	dissolved in	[stock]	base	* GF	base	** F <sub>7/10</sub> N	base	** F <sub>7/10</sub> EN	base	** F <sub>7/10</sub> PN
AddF+++												
Rspol CM		home made	AddF+++	100%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
Noggin CM		home made	AddF+++	100%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
Wnt3a CM		home made	D10F	100%	*	50%						
control CM		home made	D10F	100%		50%						
B27 supplement	17504-44	Gibco/Invitrogen			1x	1x	1x	1x	1x	1x	1x	1x
N-Acetylcysteine	A9165-5g	Sigma	H2O	500mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM	1.25mM
Nicotinamide	N0636	Sigma	PBS	1M	10mM	10mM	10mM	10mM	10mM	10mM	10mM	10mM
Y-27632 (ROCK 1, 2 inhibitor)	Y-27632	Abmole	H2O	10mM	5uM	5uM	5uM	5uM	5uM	5uM	5uM	5uM
A83-01 (ALK 4, 5, 7 inhibitor)	2939	Tocris	DMSO	500uM	500nM	500nM	500nM	500nM	500nM	500nM	500nM	500nM
SB 202190 (p38 MAP kinase inhibitor)	S7067	Sigma	DMSO	30mM	1uM	1uM	1uM	1uM	1uM	1uM	1uM	1uM
human EGF	AF-100-15	Peptrotech	0.1% BSA/PBS	500ug/ml		1-50ng/ml						
human FGF-7	100-19	Peptrotech	0.1% BSA/PBS	50ug/ml	*	5-25ng/ml						
FGF-10	100-26	Peptrotech	0.1% BSA/PBS	100ug/ml		20-100ng/ml						
human amphiregulin	262-AR	R&D systems	0.1% BSA/PBS	10uM		5nM						
human heregulin β-1 (=neuregulin)	100-03	Peptrotech	0.1% BSA/PBS	10uM	*	5nM						
human TGF-α	A167-v7	R&D systems	0.1% BSA/PBS	50ug/ml		50ng/ml						
human PDGF-CC	100-00CC	Peptrotech	0.1% BSA/PBS	20ug/ml		20ng/ml						
Nutlin-3	10004372	Cayman Chem.	Ethanol	5mM		5uM						
AddF+++												
500ml Advanced DMEM/F12 [Invitrogen #12634-034]												
+5ml GlutaMax 100 x [Invitrogen # 35050-068]												
+5ml Hepes 1 M [Invitrogen # 15630-056]												
+5ml Penicillin/Streptomycin 10K U/ml 10K µg/ml 100x [Invitrogen #15140-122]												
+500ul Primocin [Invivogen # ant-pm-1]												
D10F												
DMEM 31966 Life Technologies 500 ml												
+ 60 ml FBS Sigma F7524												
+ 5 ml pen/strep 15140 Life Technologies												

\* growth factors added alone or in combination during optimization

\*\* growth factors added to currently used culture media



**FIG. 16**

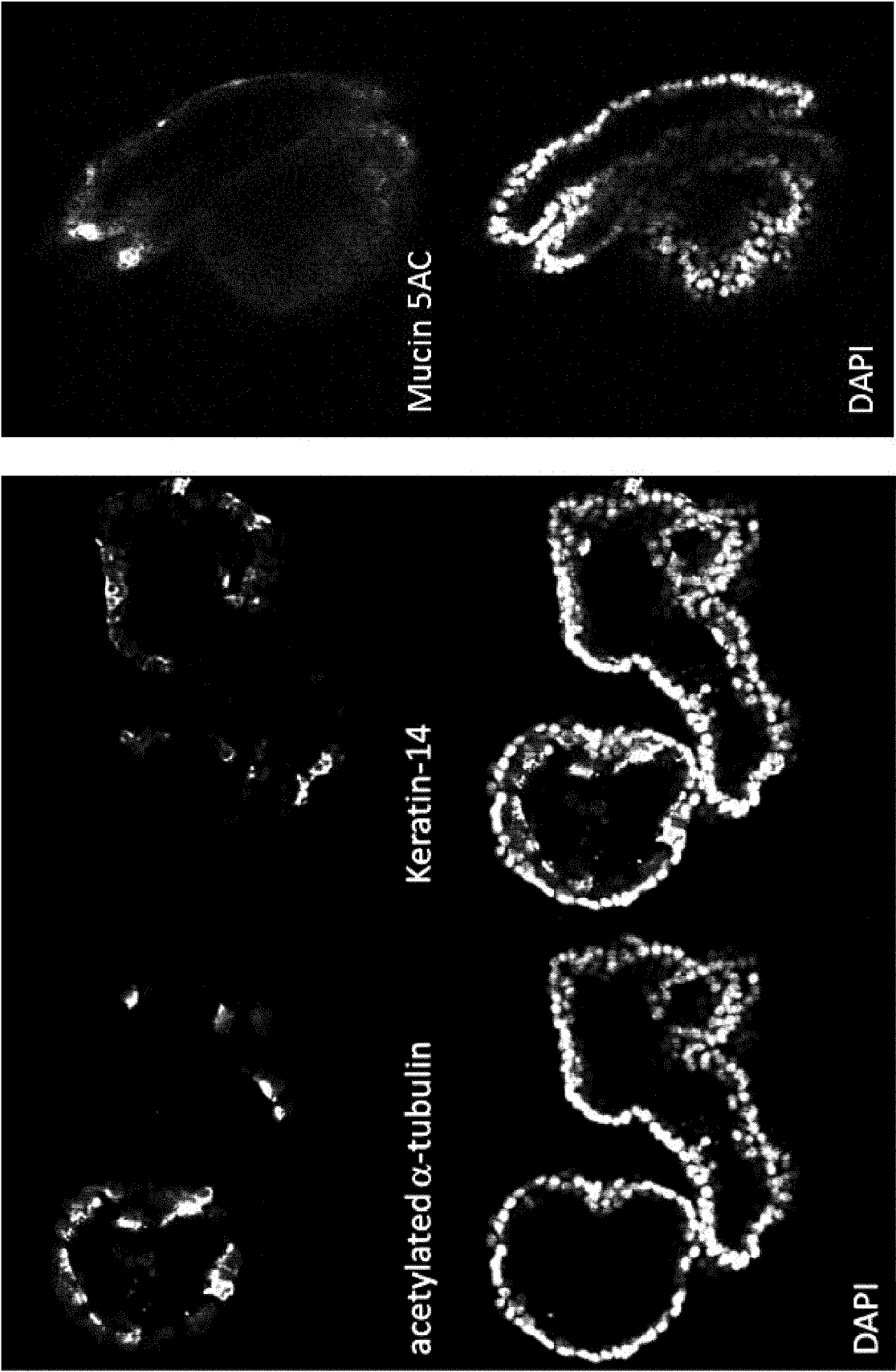
ENR <b>FGF10</b> 10ng/ml (1:10.000)	ENR <b>FGF7</b> 10ng/ml (1:10.000)	ENR <b>Gastrin1</b> 1nM (1:100.000)	ENR <b>GRP</b> 1nM (1:100.000)	ENR <b>HGF</b> 10ng/ml (1:10.000)	ENR <b>Nicotinamide</b> 100uM (1:1000)	ENR <b>Cholera Toxin</b> 10ng/ml (1:100.000)	ENR <b>A83.01</b> 50nM (1:10.000)
ENR <b>FGF10</b> 100ng/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>FGF7</b> 100ng/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>Gastrin1</b> 10nM (1:10.000)	ENR <b>GRP</b> 10nM (1:10.000)	ENR <b>HGF</b> 100ng/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>Nicotinamide</b> 1mM (1:1000)	ENR <b>Cholera Toxin</b> 100ng/ml (1:10.000)	ENR <b>A83.01</b> 500nM (1:1000)
ENR <b>FGF10</b> 1ug/ml (1:100)	ENR <b>FGF7</b> 1ug/ml (1:100)	ENR <b>Gastrin1</b> 100nM (1:1000)	ENR <b>GRP</b> 100nM (1:1000)	ENR <b>HGF</b> 1ug/ml (1:100)	ENR <b>Nicotinamide</b> 10mM (1:100)	ENR <b>Cholera Toxin</b> 1ug/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>A83.01</b> 5uM (1:100)
ENR <b>F10</b>	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>FGF7</b> 100ng/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>Gastrin1</b> 10nM (1:10.000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>GRP</b> 10nM (1:10.000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>HGF</b> 100ng/ml (1:1000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>Nicotinamide</b> 1mM (1:1000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>Cholera Toxin</b> 100ng/ml (1:10.000)	ENR <b>F10</b> <b>A83.01</b> 500nM (1:1000)
ENRW	EN <b>F10</b>	ER <b>F10</b>	NR <b>F10</b>	EF <b>10</b>	N <b>F10</b>	RF <b>10</b>	ENRW <b>F10</b>
ENR	EN	ER	NR	E	N	R	-

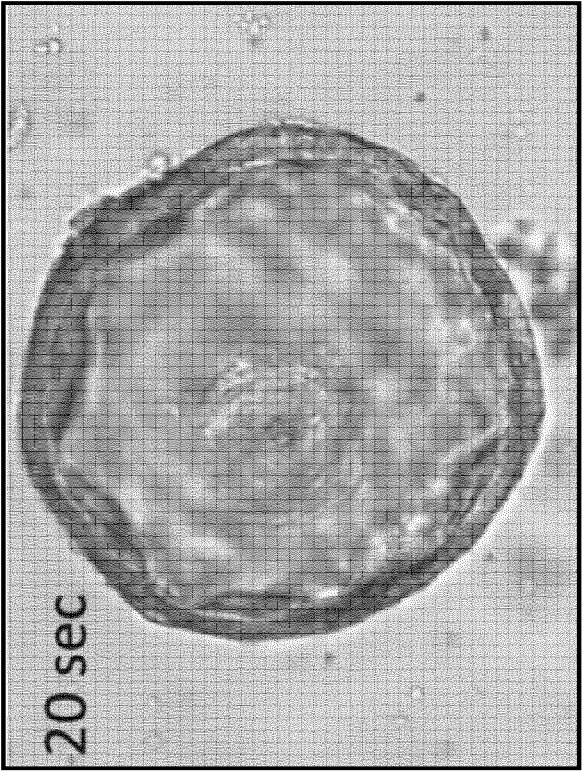
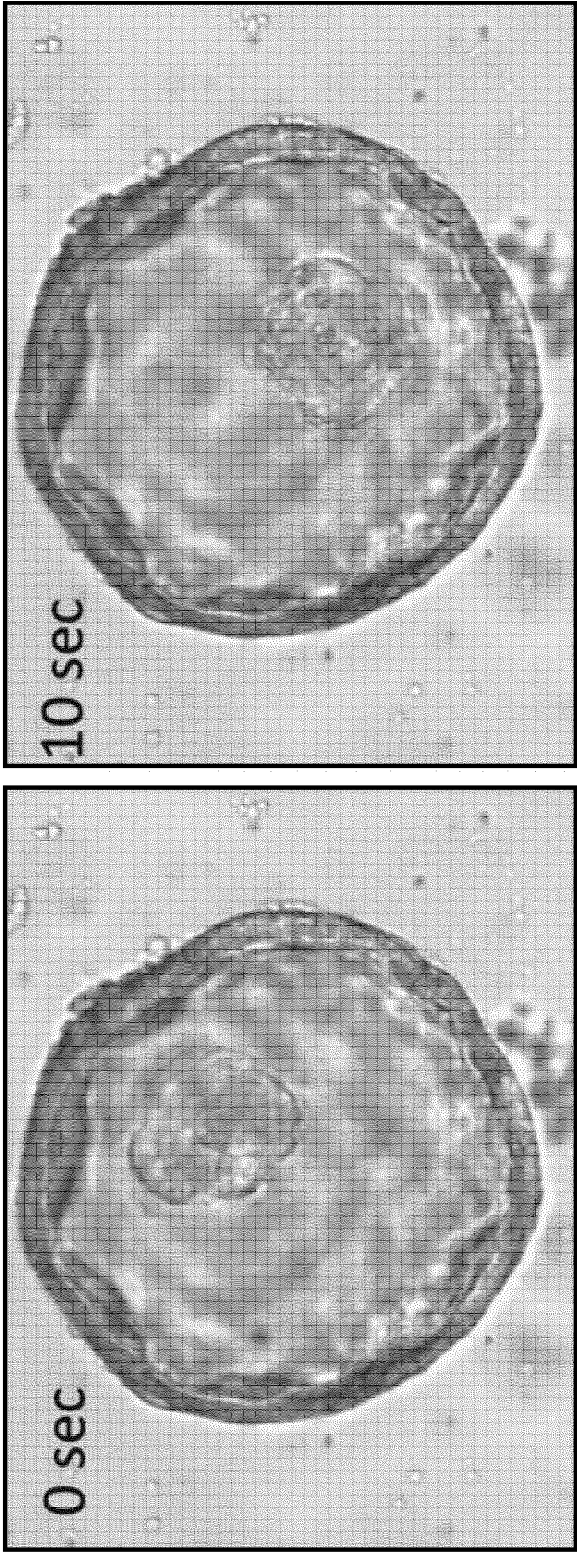


**FIG. 16***(contd.)*

1.59	1.91	1.52	1.40	1.32	1.49	1.65	1.26
1.62	2.07	1.49	1.58	1.65	1.37	1.65	1.34
2.14	2.05	1.43	1.55	1.52	1.43	1.61	1.49
1.65	1.89	1.78	1.87	1.83	1.62	1.72	1.55
1.49	1.40	1.58	1.37	1.34	1.27	1.46	2.01
1.26	1.20	1.11	1.17	1.01	1.10	1.14	1.00

FIG. 17(a)





**FIG. 17(b)**



FIG. 18(a)

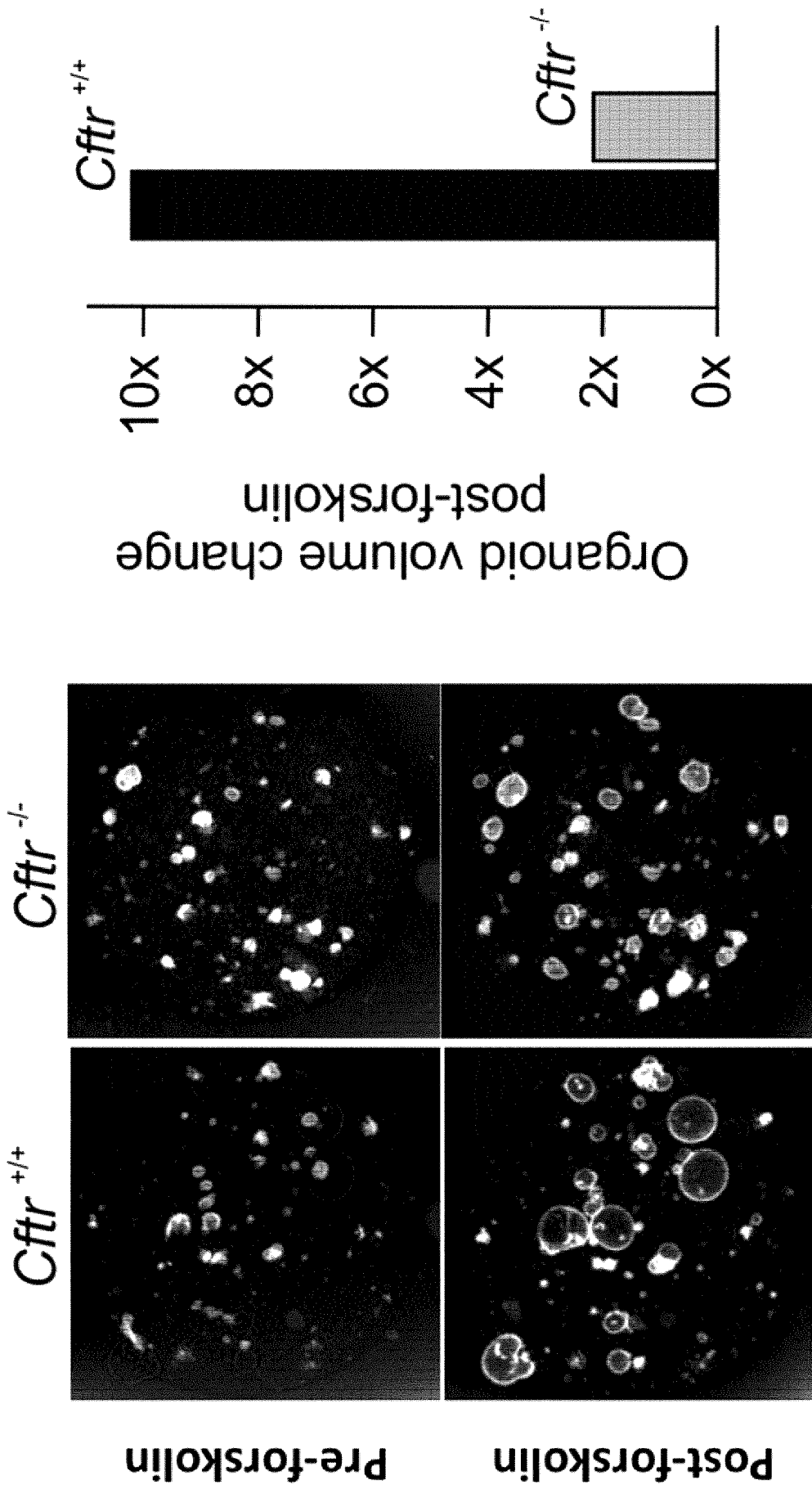
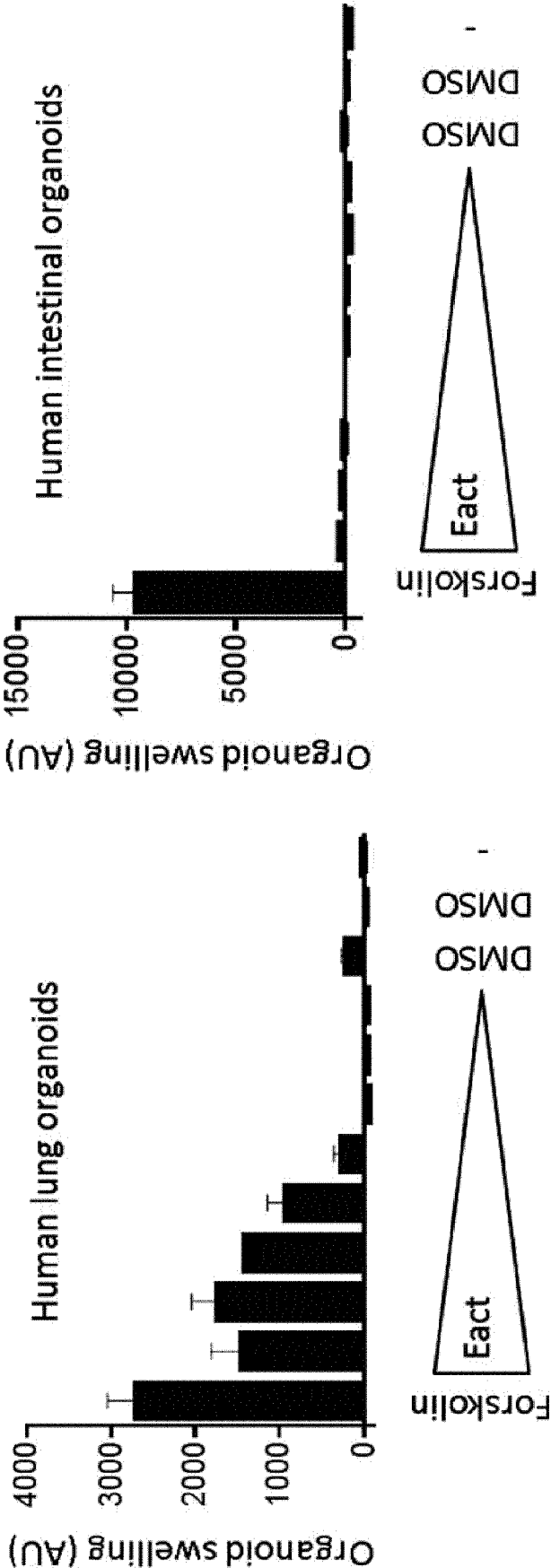
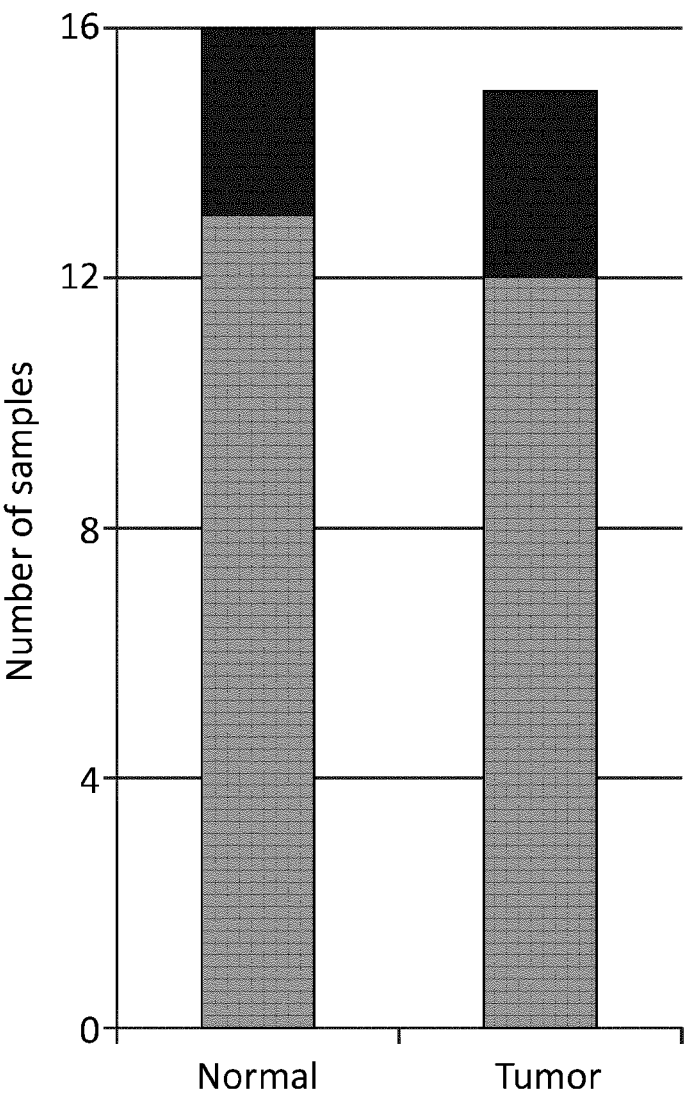


FIG. 18(b)



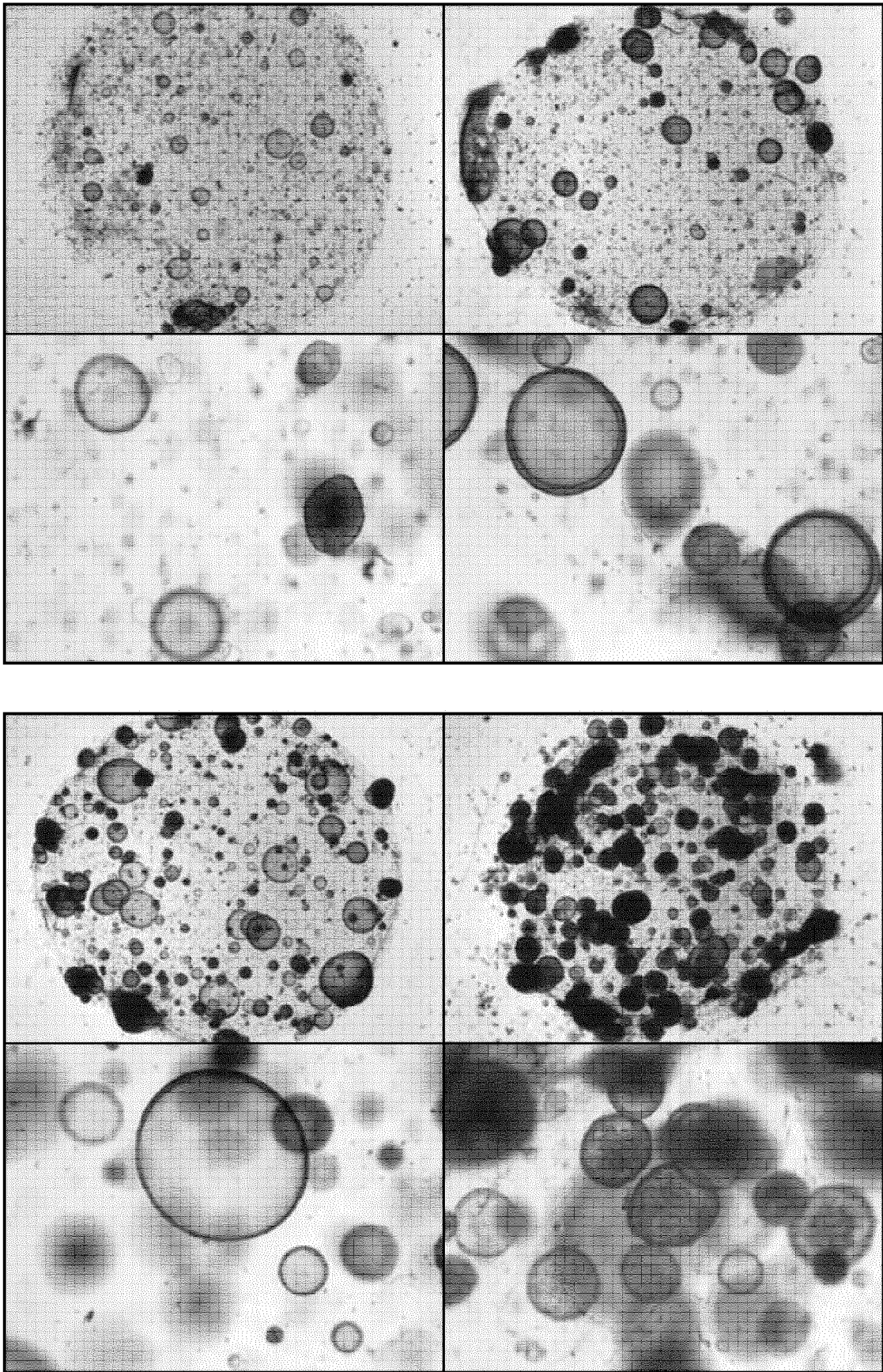
**FIG. 19**



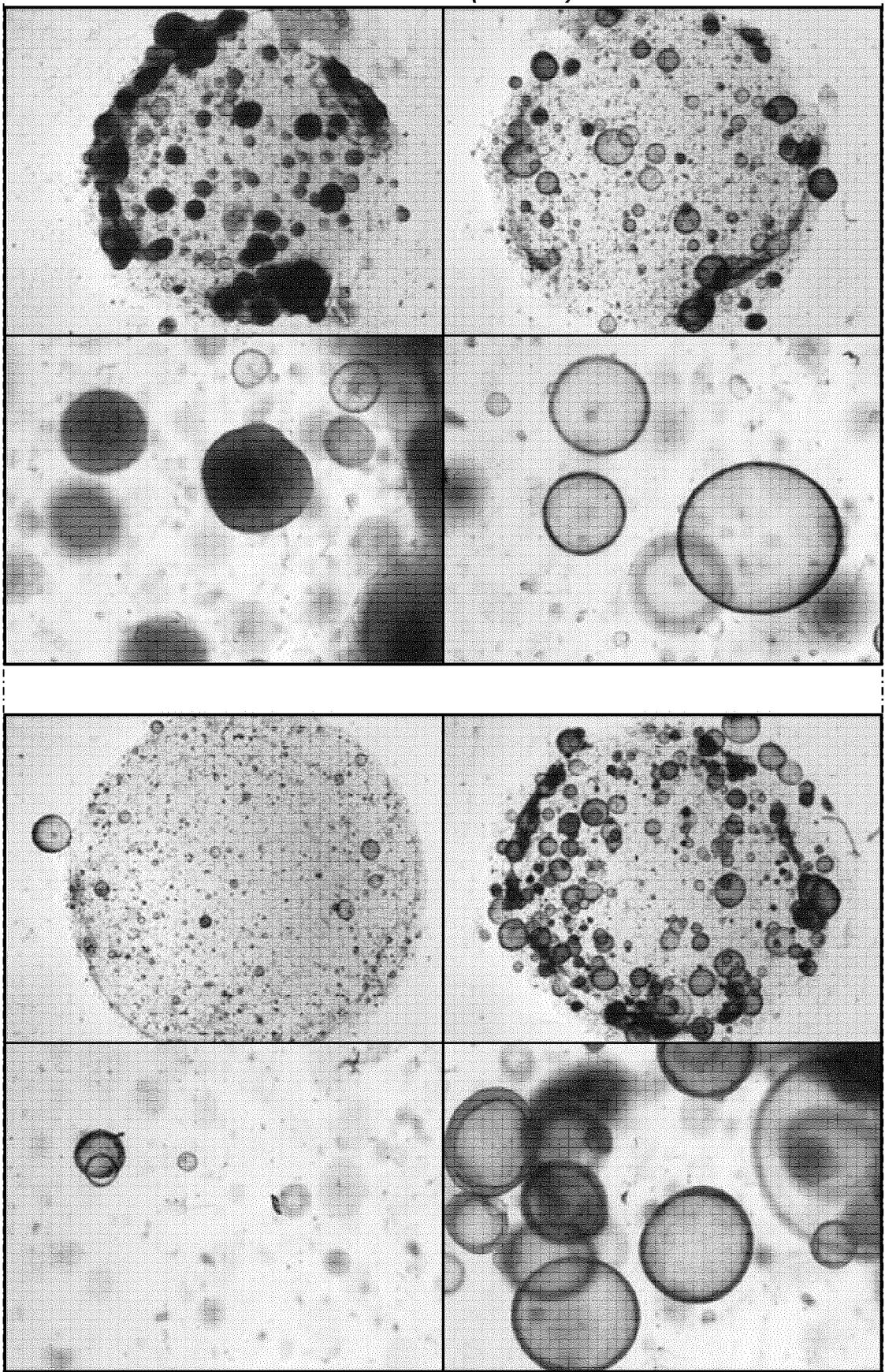






**FIG. 21**



**FIG. 21** (contd.)



**FIG. 21** (contd.)

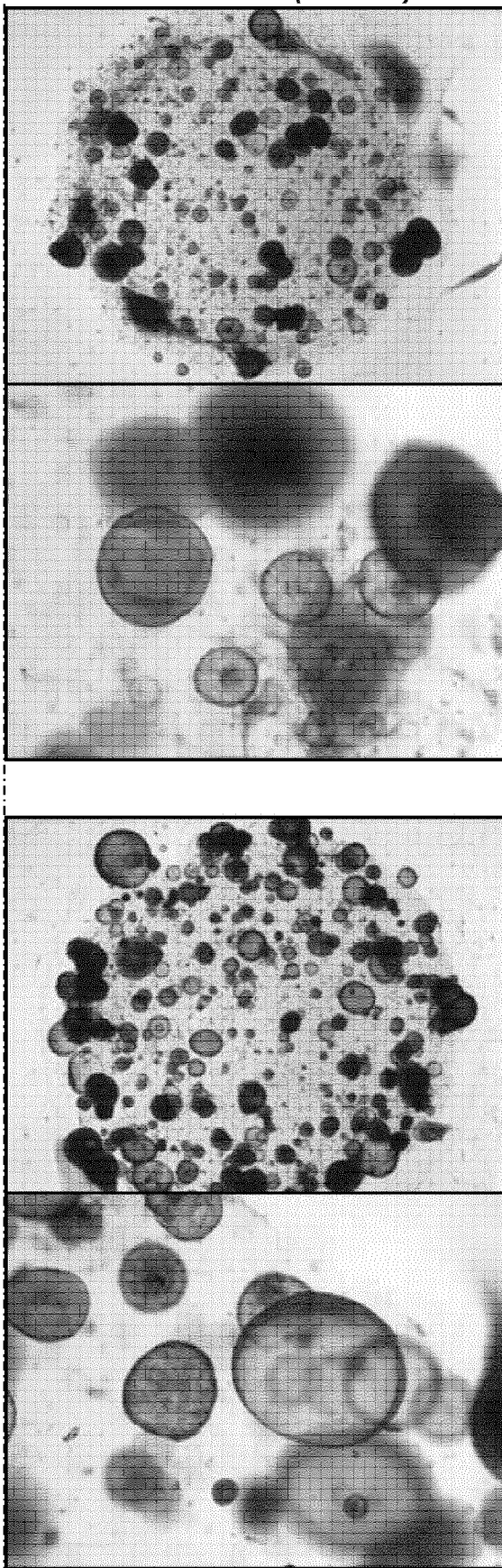
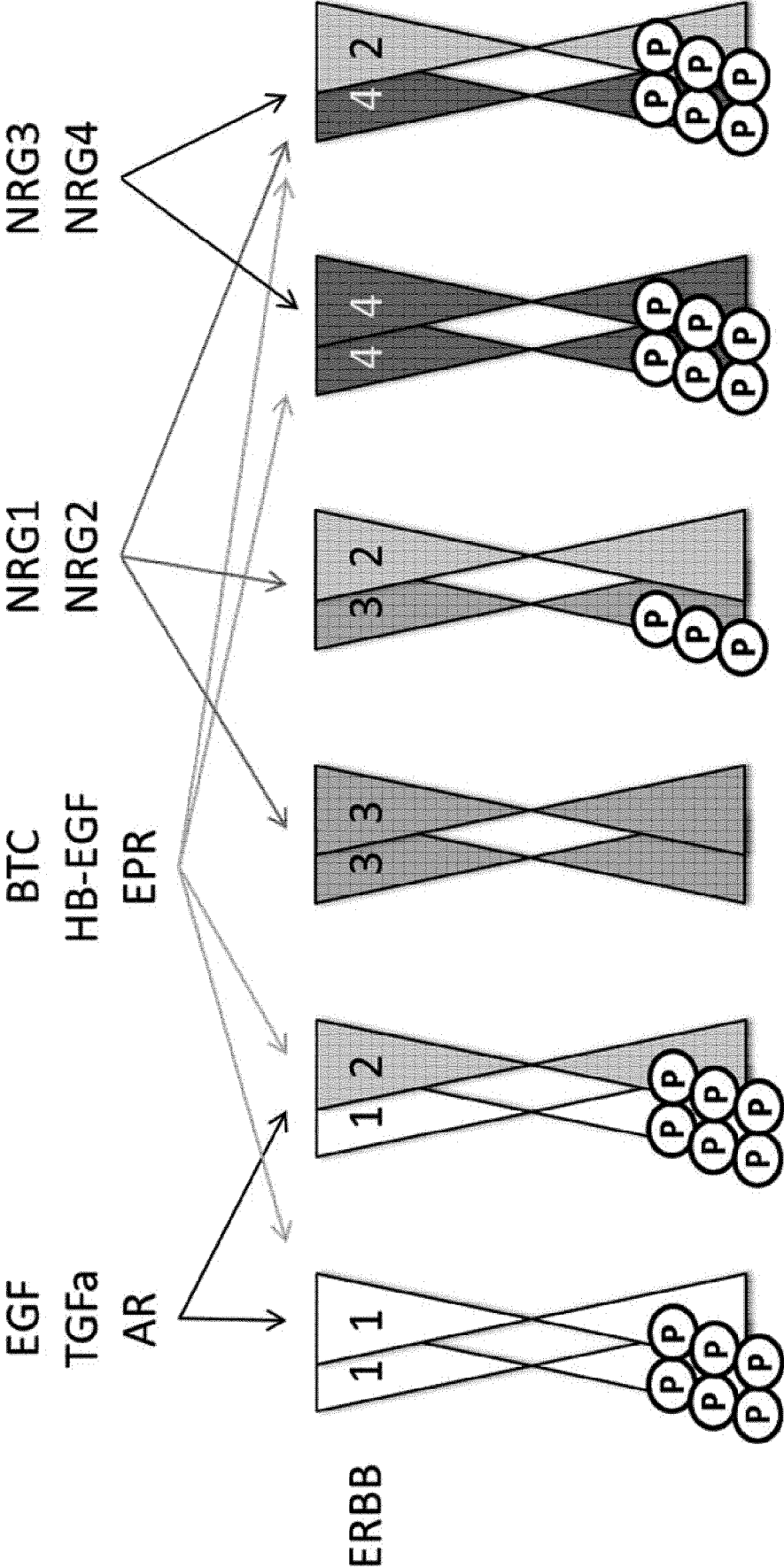
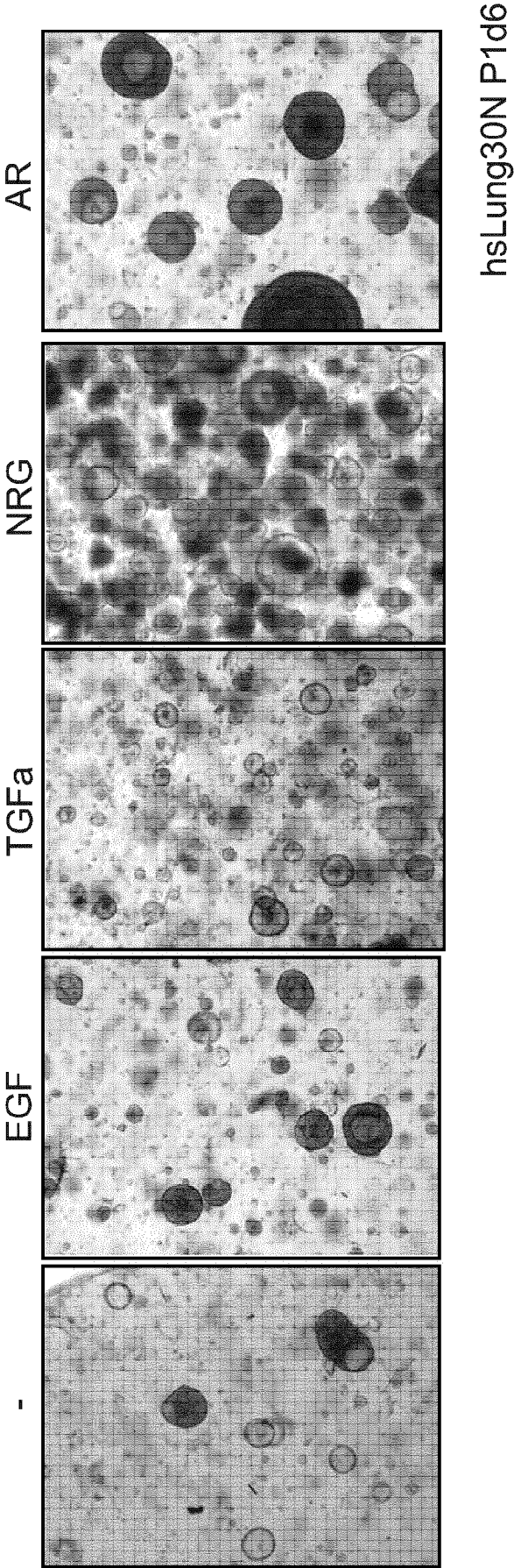


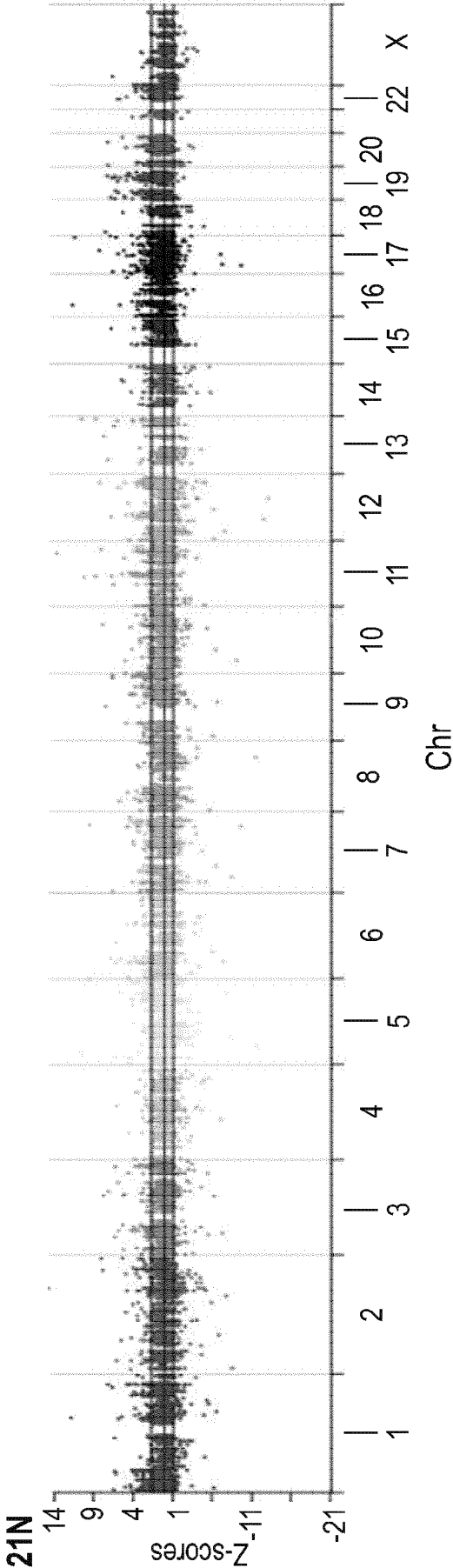
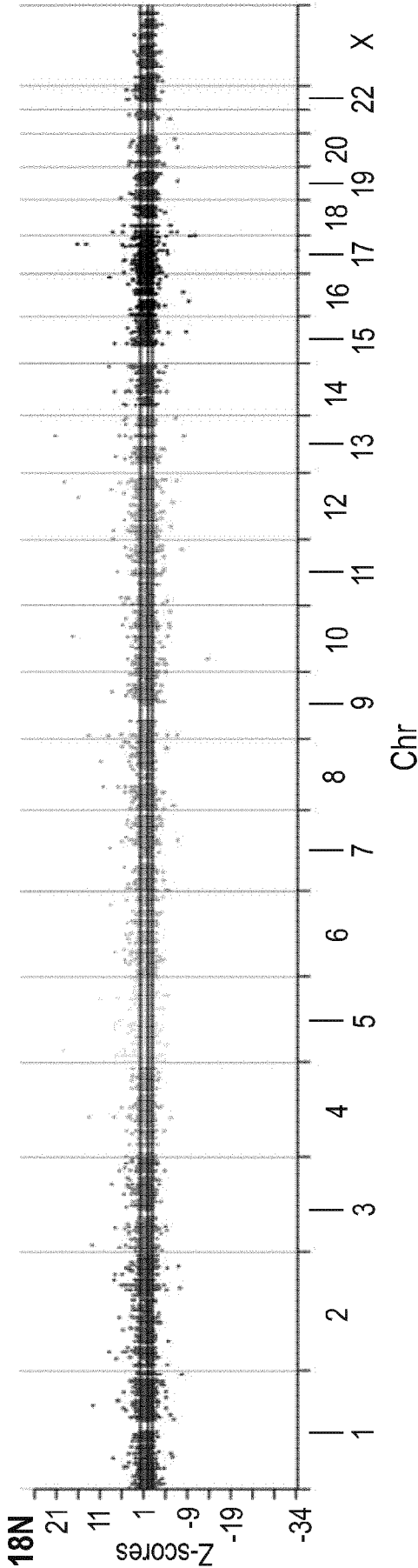
FIG. 22



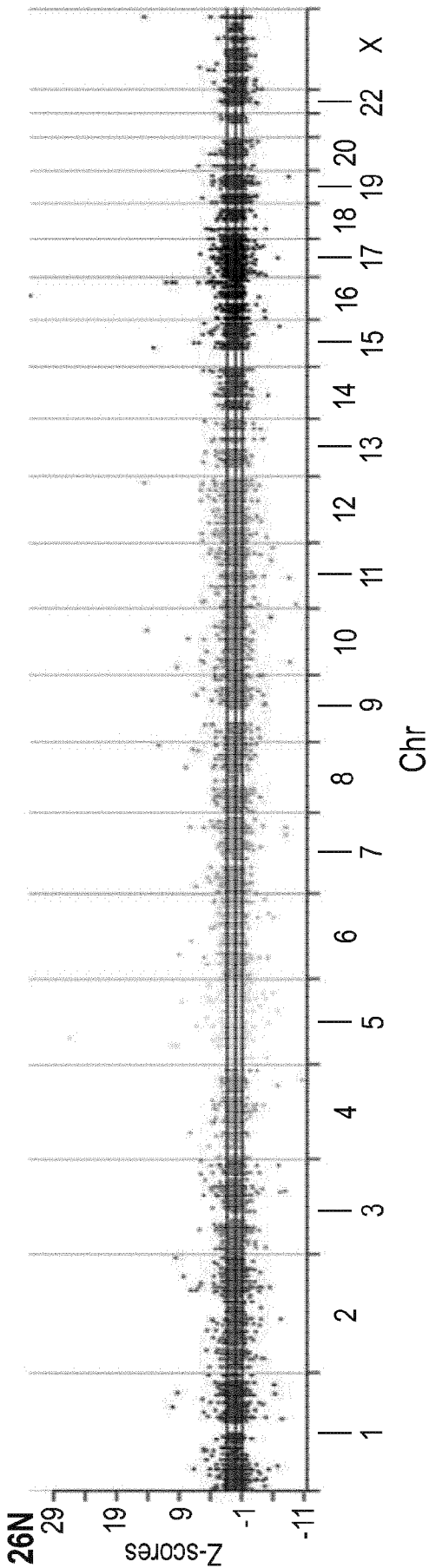
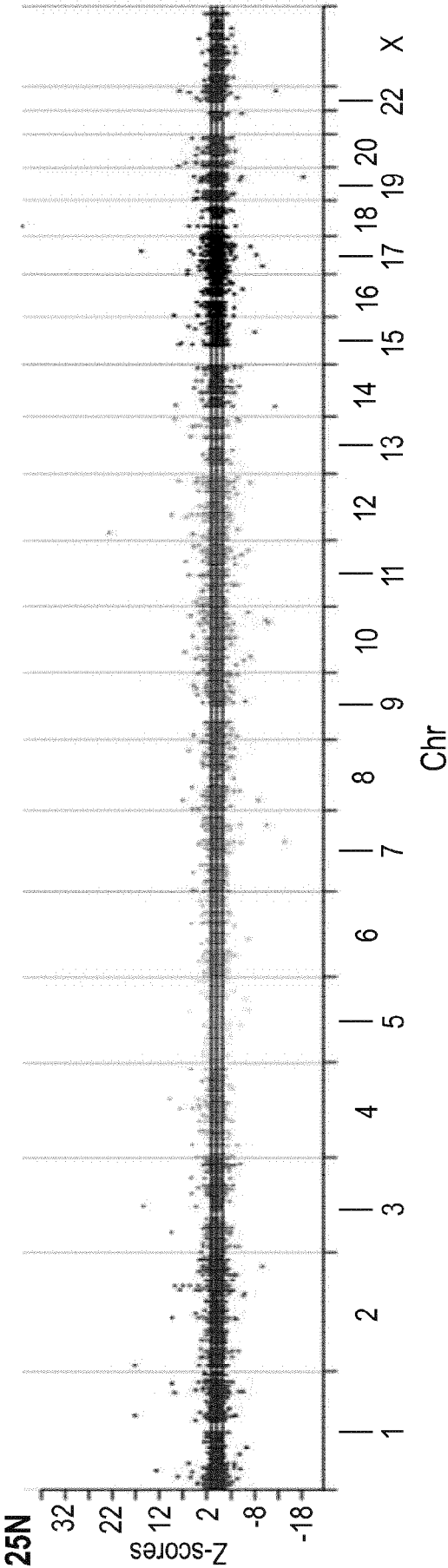


**FIG. 22 (contd.)**

**FIG. 23 a. Normal (vs average normal)**



**FIG. 23 (contd.) a. Normal (vs average normal)**



**FIG. 23 b) Tumor (vs average normal**

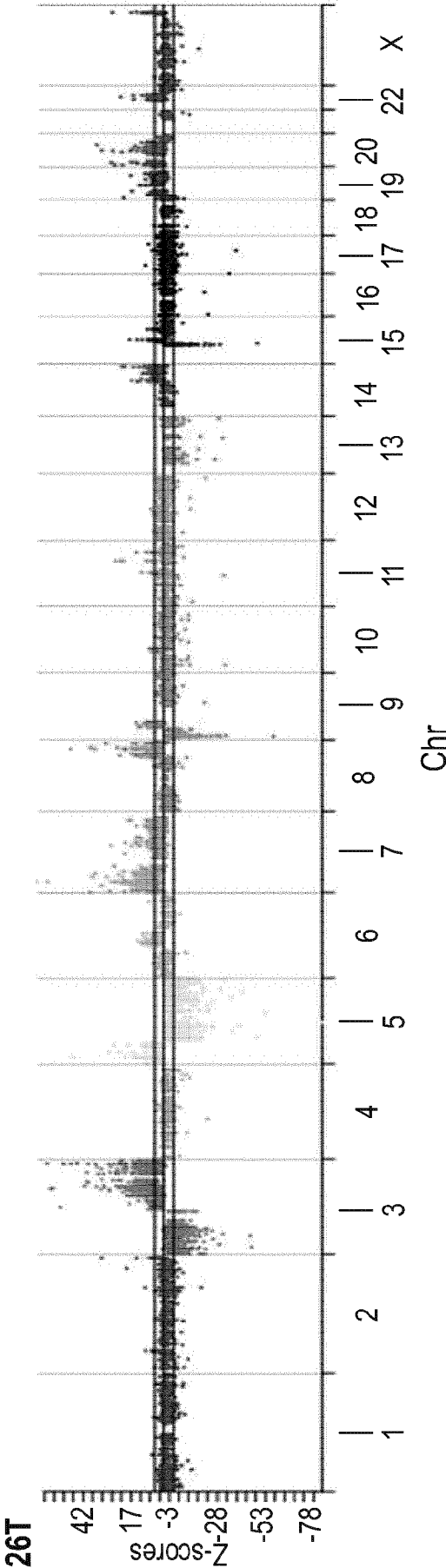
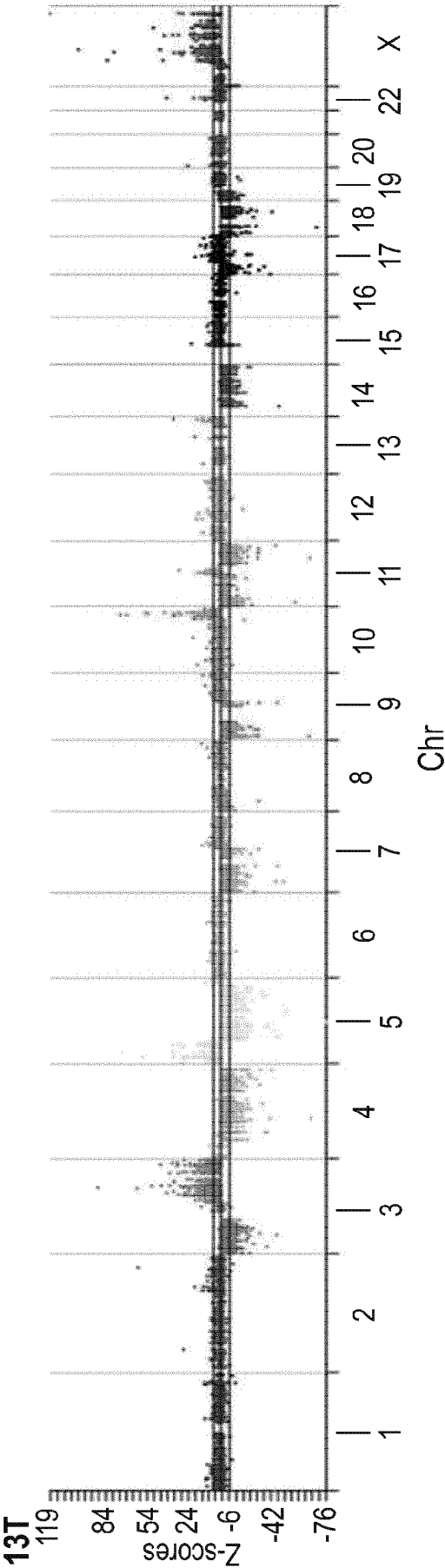
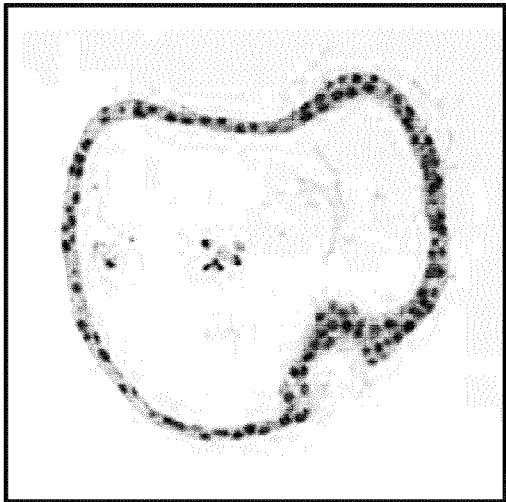
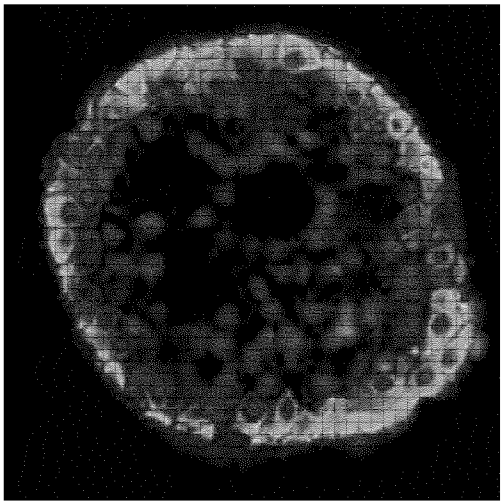


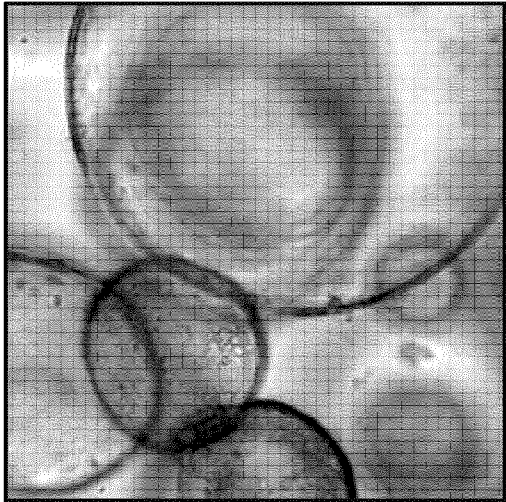
FIG. 24



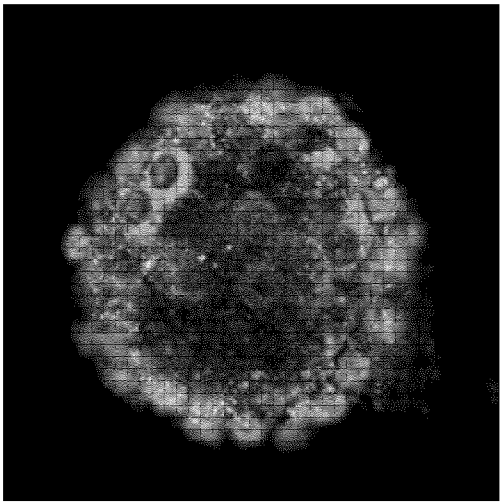
H&E



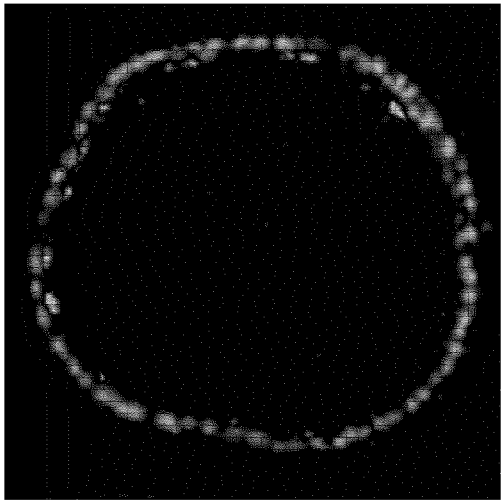
Basal cells (Krt14)



Phase contrast



Clara cells (CC10)



Ciliated cells (acetylated  $\alpha$ -tubulin)



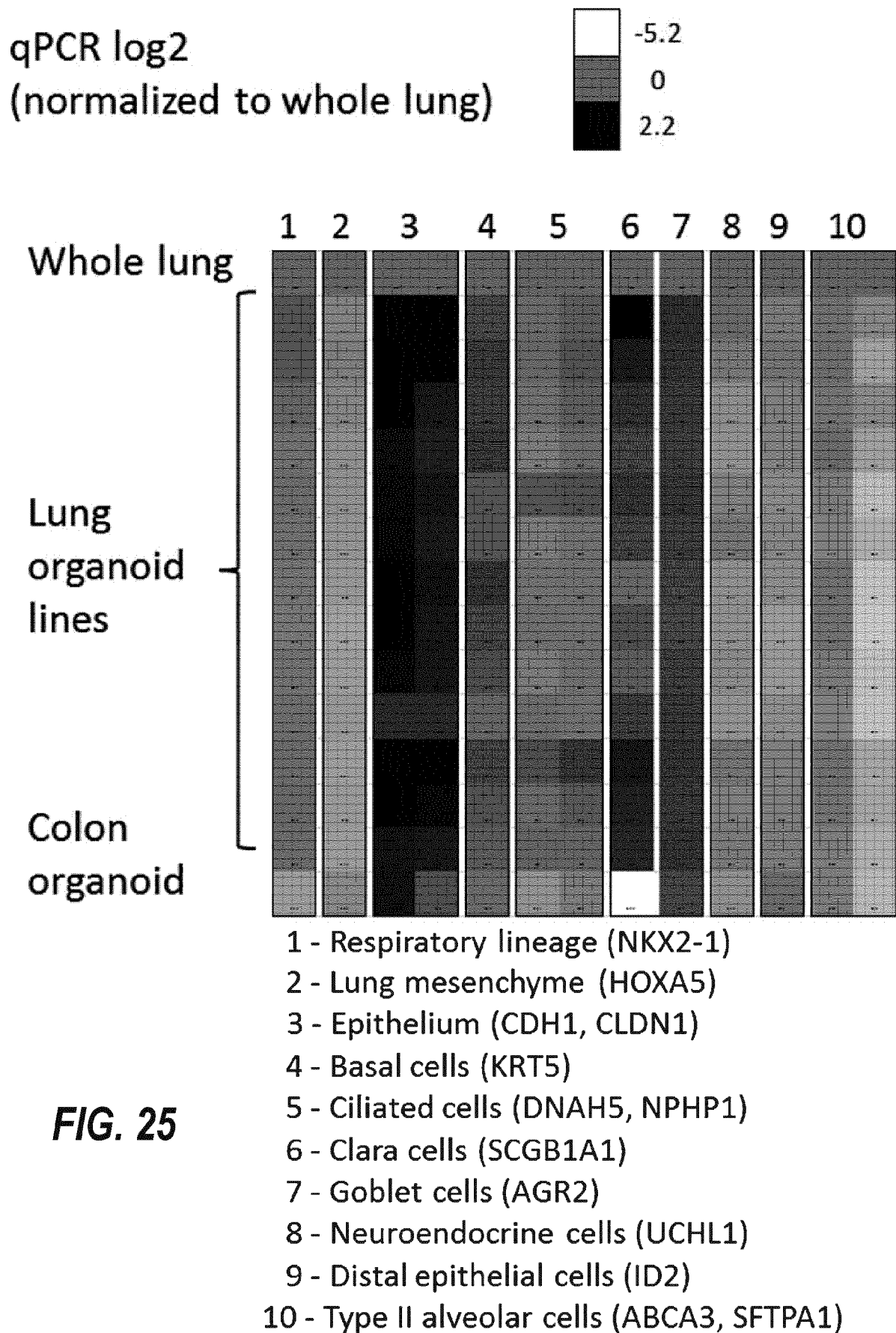
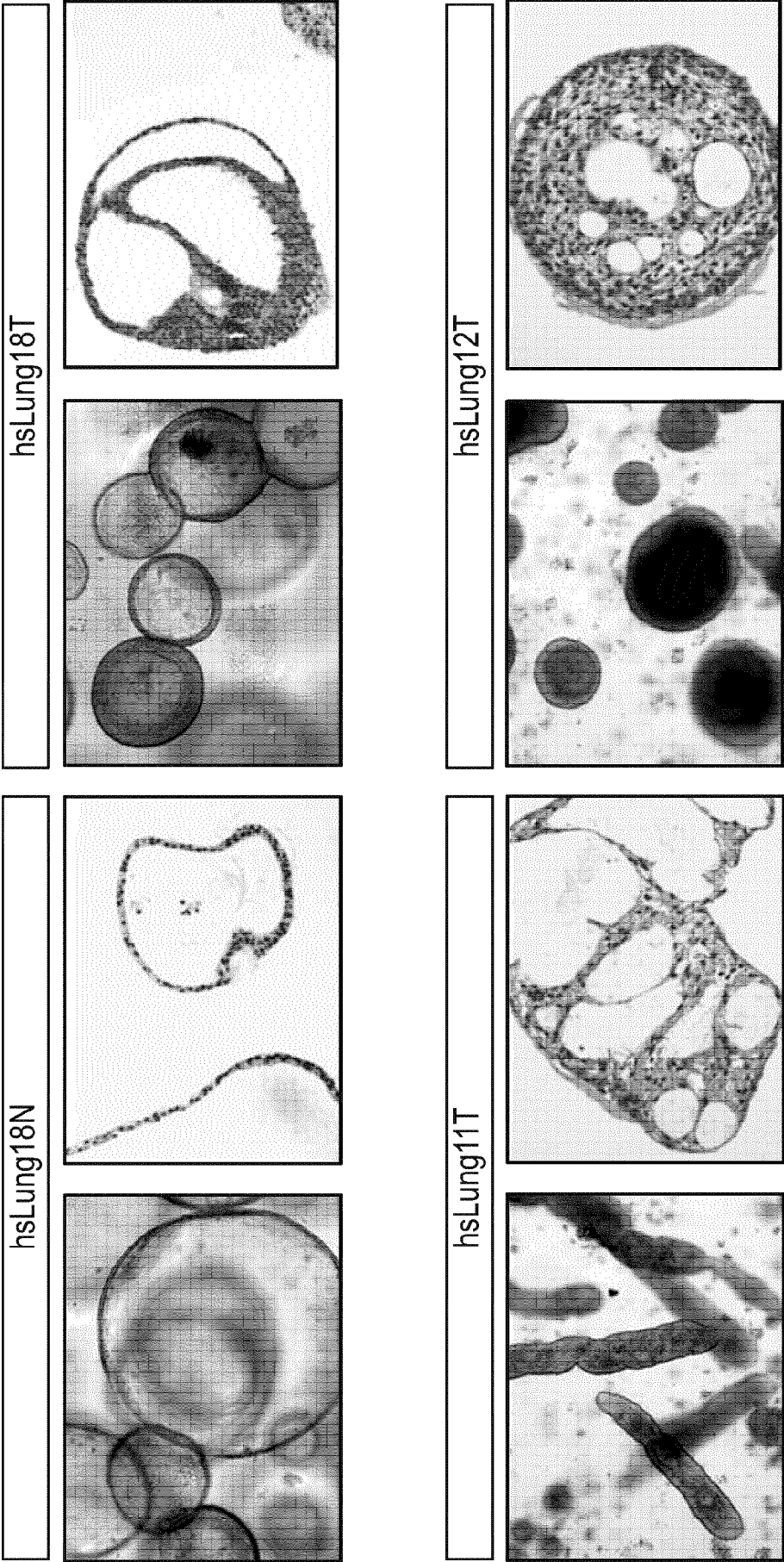
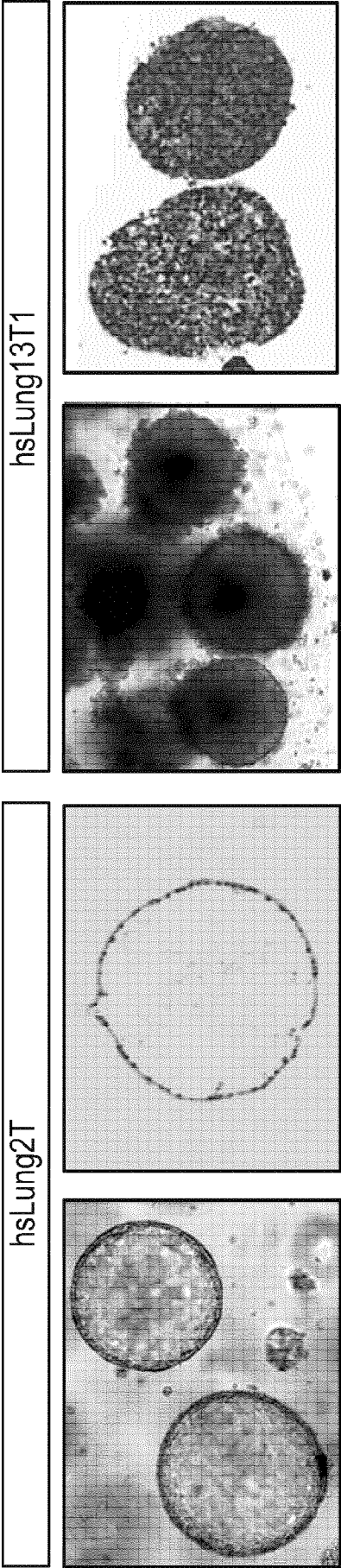




FIG. 26





**FIG. 26 (contd)**

sample	18T vs 18N	20T vs 20N	21T vs 21N	25T vs 25N	26T vs 26N	30T vs 30N		13T	
	BMP2K	DNAAF1	BLM	CTBP2	ADCK2	CDC14A		ALK	
	CNKS2	DNAH11	CAMKV	FLNB	ALKBH3	DUSP4		ALPK1	
	DNAAF1	HSP90AA1	CHD8	KRT74	ANK2	FLCN		AURKA	
	ERCC2	MKNK2	CSNK1G3	MAST2	ANK3	FLT1		BMP2	
	IL1RAP	ZNF25	CTBP2	MYCBP2	BCL9	OBSCN		BRCA1	
	LZTS2		TAOK1	NRG1	CAMKK2	PTPRD		BRCA2	
	MED12L		ZNF12	SUV39H1	CDC23	RELA		CCNA2	
	MST4			TAOK3	CDC42BPB	SEPT9		CDH1	
	PKD2			ZFYVE16	CENPE	TRIM28		CSNK2A3	
	PLCB1				CTNNA2	TRPM6		E2F1	
	SMC3				EGFR	ZNF337		EGF	
	SOS2				ERBB2			EGFR	
	TAOK3				FANCA			ELK3	
	TWF1				FAT1			ERBB2	
	WDR75				HES1			FGFR2	
					IRAK1			HGF	
					LAMC2			IGF1R	
<div>rate</div> <div>percentage of sequence reads carrying mutation in gene</div> <div><div></div>lung cancer relevance scores GeneCards, Weizman Institute</div> <div><div></div>significantly mutated in lung adenocarcinoma The Cancer Genome Atlas Network doi:10.1038/nature13385</div> <div><div></div>significantly mutated in lung squamous cell carcinoma The Cancer Genome Atlas Network doi:10.1038/nature11404</div>					MLL2			LRP6	
						NEK9			NEK11
						NOSTRIN			NF1
						NOTCH1			NRG1
						PHF17			PAK7
						PRKAA1			PARP1
						TCF7			PCNA
						TICAM1			PDGFRL
						TNFK			PIK3CA
						TP53			PIK3CG
						TTN			PTK2B
						VAV3			RXRG
									SETD2
									TGFBR2
									XRCC1
+ 600 more genes									

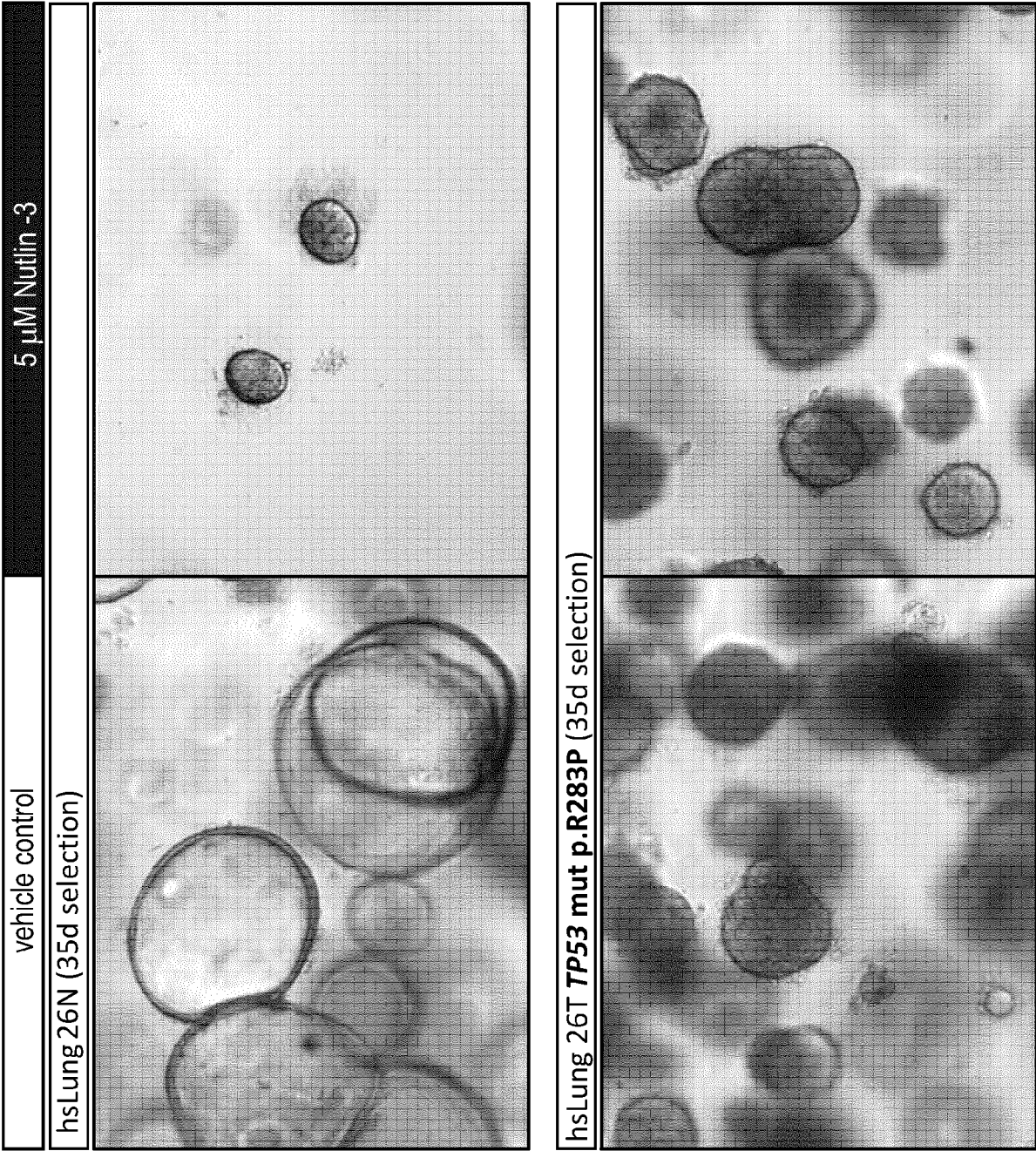


FIG. 28



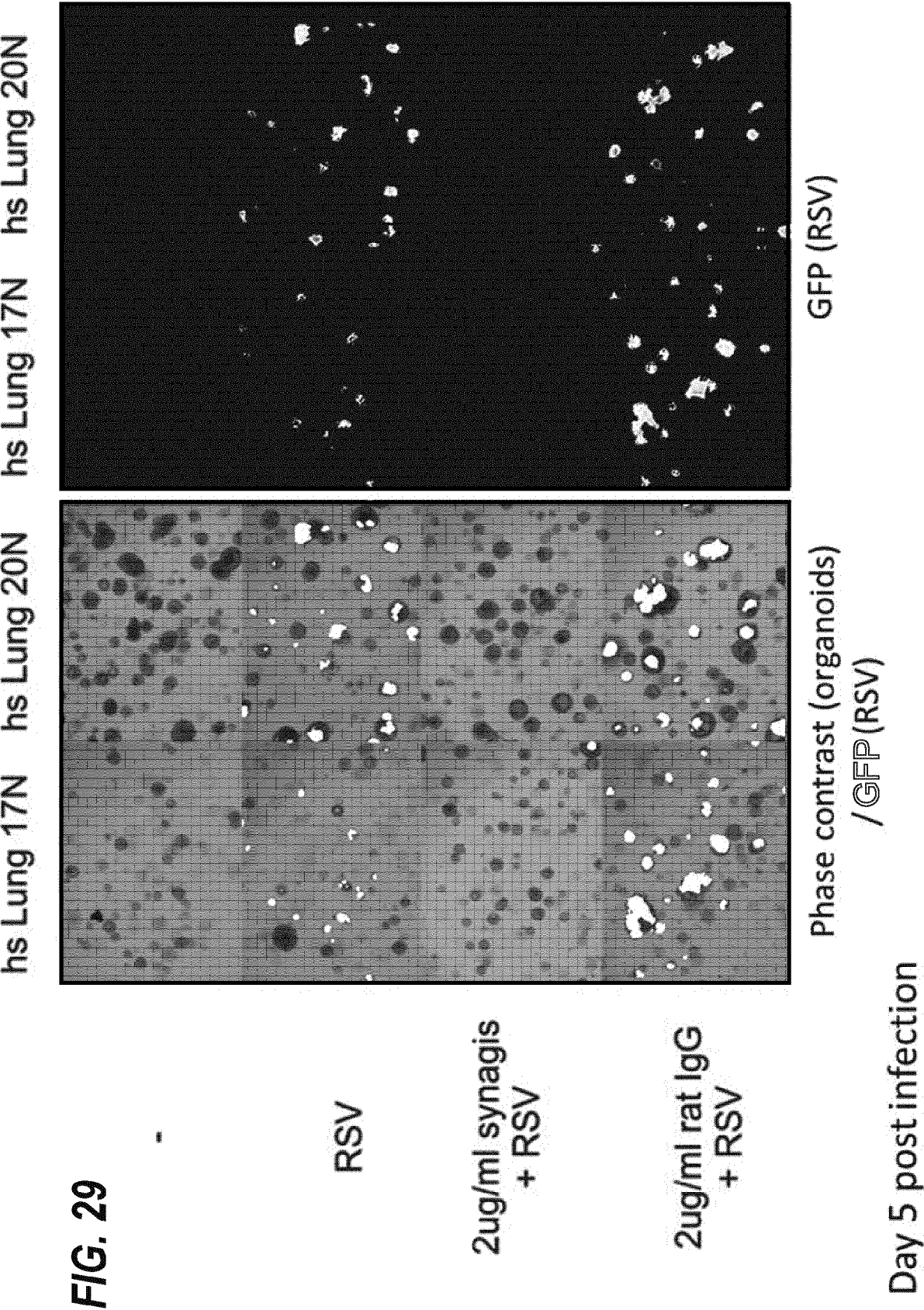


FIG. 30A

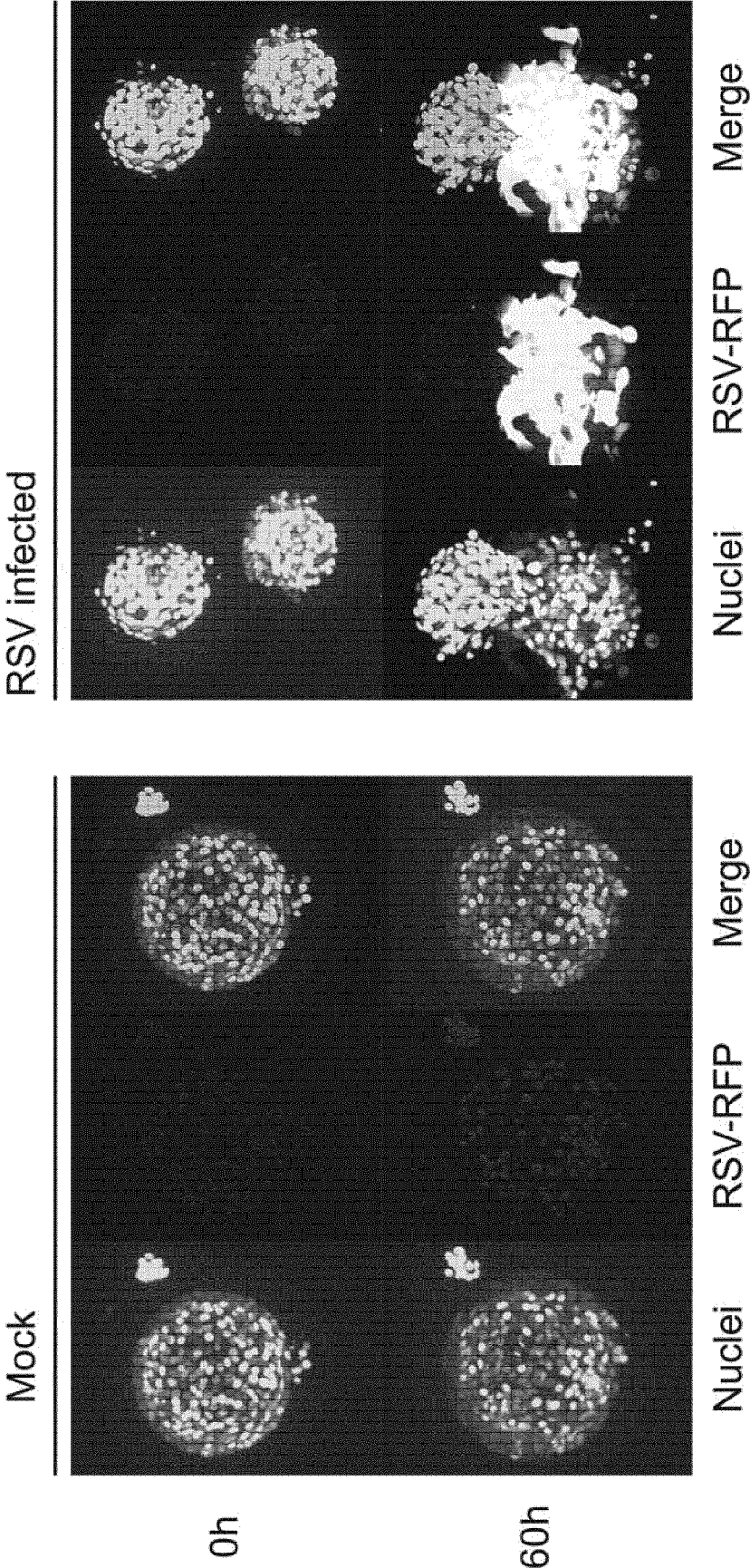


FIG. 30B

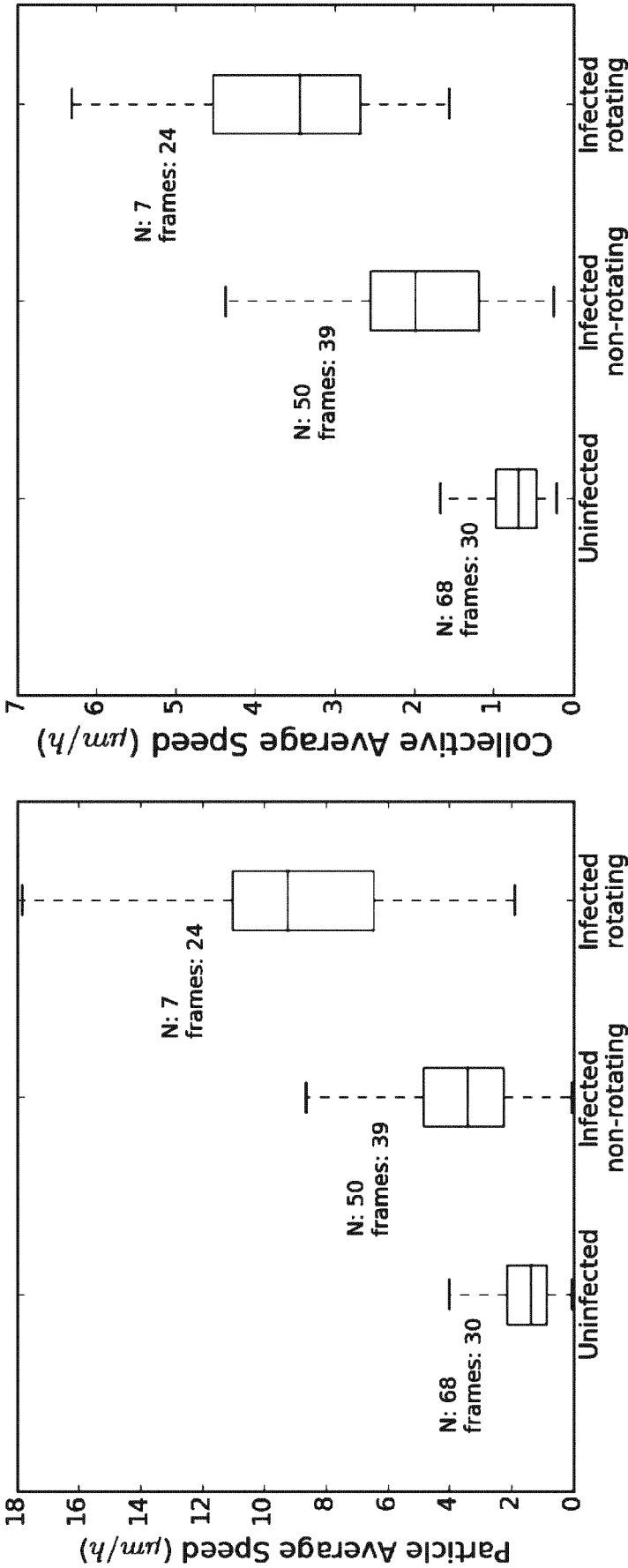
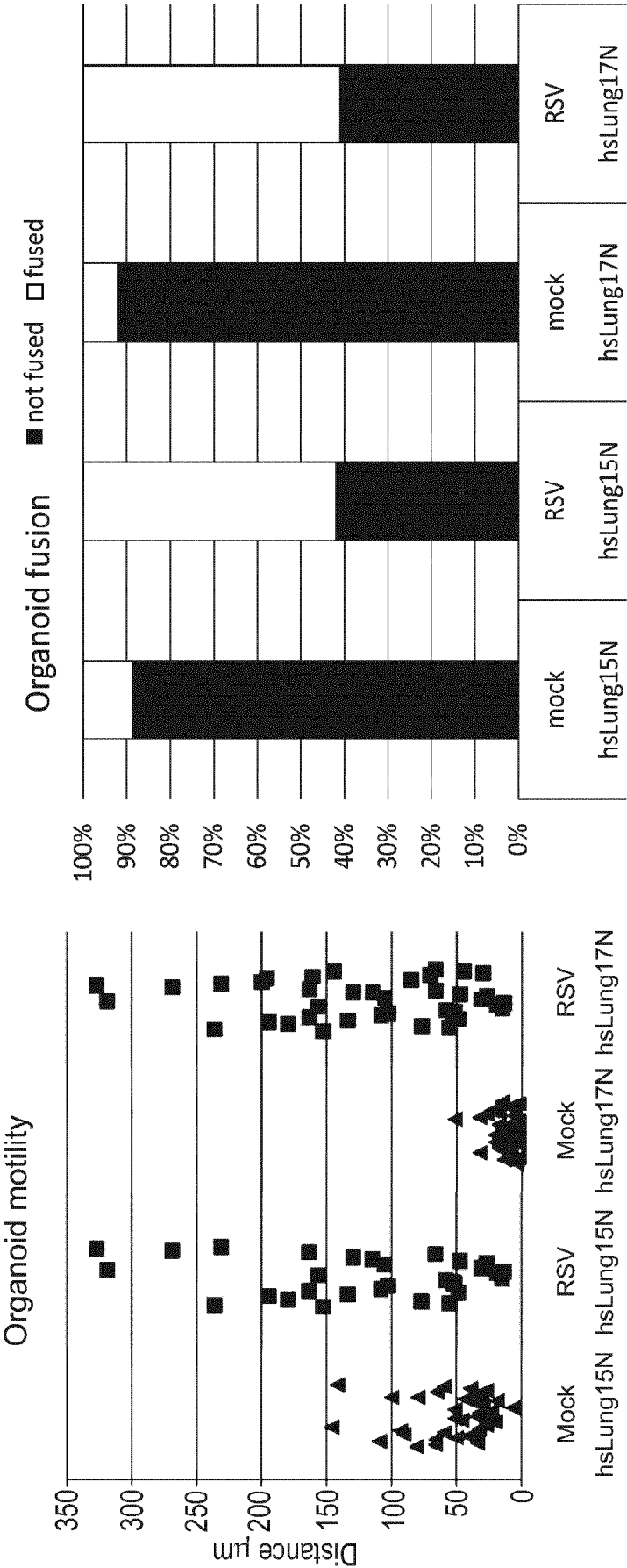


FIG. 30C





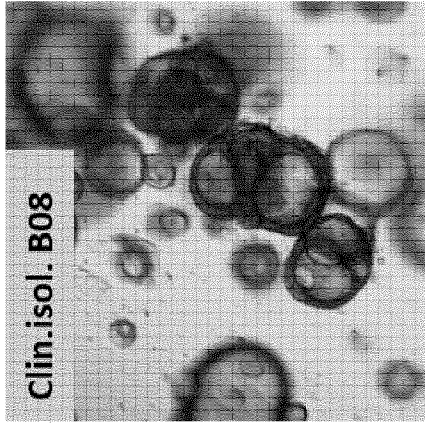
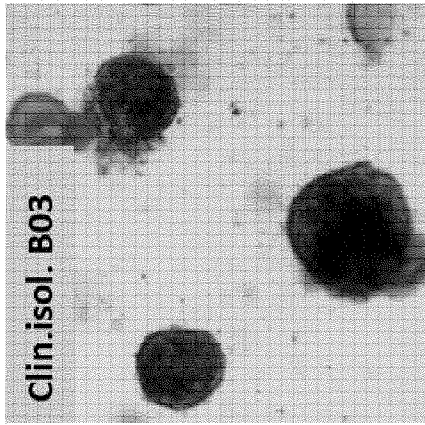
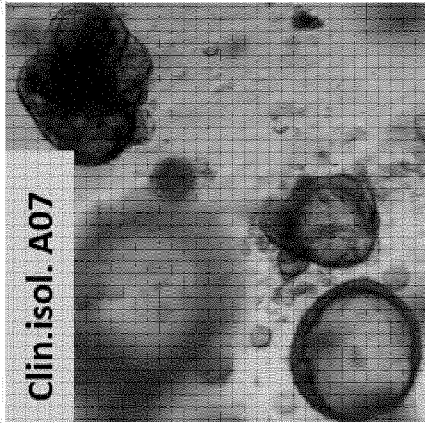
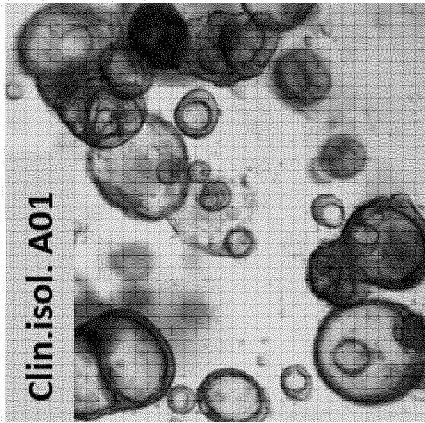
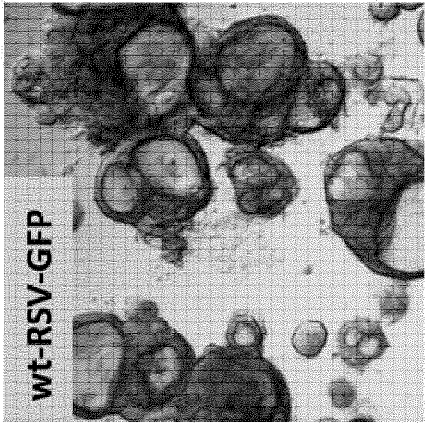
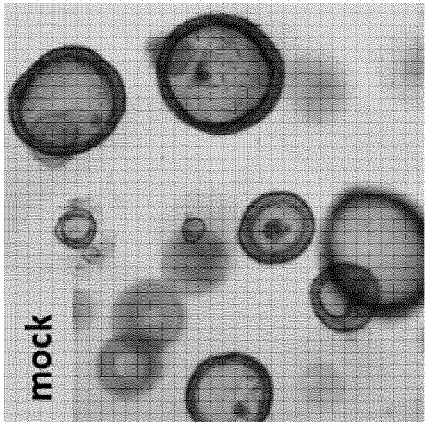
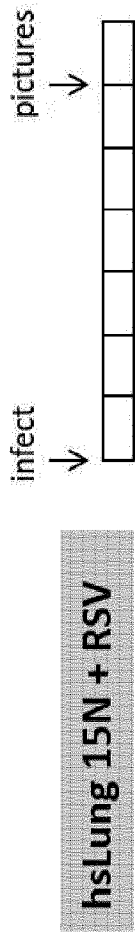


FIG. 31



(43) International Publication Date  
2 June 2016 (02.06.2016)

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2016/083613 A3**

- (51) **International Patent Classification:**  
*C12N 5/071* (2010.01) *C12N 5/095* (2010.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**  
PCT/EP2015/077990
- (22) **International Filing Date:**  
27 November 2015 (27.11.2015)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (30) **Priority Data:**  
1421092.6 27 November 2014 (27.11.2014) GB  
1507834.8 7 May 2015 (07.05.2015) GB
- (71) **Applicant:** **KONINKLIJKE NEDERLANDSE  
AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN** [NL/NL];  
Hubrecht Institute, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL).
- (72) **Inventors:** **SACHS, Lars Norman**; Koninklijke Neder-  
landse Akademie Van Wetenschappen, Hubrecht Institute,  
Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL). **DROST, Jarno**;  
Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie Van Wetenschappen,  
Hubrecht Institute, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 Utrecht (NL).
- (74) **Agents:** **GOODFELLOW, Hugh Robin** et al.; Carpmals  
& Ransford LLP, One Southampton Row, London WC1B  
5HA (GB).
- (81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY,

BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,  
DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT,  
HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR,  
KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG,  
MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM,  
PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC,  
SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ,  
TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU,  
TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,  
DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU,  
LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK,  
SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*
- *with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))*

- (88) **Date of publication of the international search report:**  
18 August 2016

(54) **Title:** CULTURE MEDIUM

(57) **Abstract:** The invention relates to improved culture methods for expanding epithelial stem cells and obtaining organoids, to culture media involved in said methods, and to uses of said organoids.



WO 2016/083613 A3

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/EP2015/077990

### Box No. I Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.c of the first sheet)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of a sequence listing:
  - a. ☒ forming part of the international application as filed:
    - ☒ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.
    - ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file.
  - b. ☐ furnished together with the international application under PCT Rule 13~~ter~~.1(a) for the purposes of international search only in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.
  - c. ☐ furnished subsequent to the international filing date for the purposes of international search only:
    - ☐ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file (Rule 13~~ter~~.1(a)).
    - ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file (Rule 13~~ter~~.1(b) and Administrative Instructions, Section 713).
2. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that forming part of the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.
3. Additional comments:

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/EP2015/077990

### Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☒ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:  
  
1-22, 24-45
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2015/077990

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C12N5/071 C12N5/095  
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EP0-Internal, WPI Data, BIOSIS

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2012/168930 A2 (KONINK NL AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN KNAW [NL]; CLEVERS JOHANNES CAROL) 13 December 2012 (2012-12-13)	17-22, 31-39
Y	claims 1,23-26,291,41,56	1-16, 24-30
Y	<p>-----</p> <p>NAOKO KOGATA ET AL: "Neuregulin 3 and Erbb Signalling Networks in Embryonic Mammary Gland Development", JOURNAL OF MAMMARY GLAND BIOLOGY AND NEOPLASIA, vol. 18, no. 2, 1 June 2013 (2013-06-01), pages 149-154, XP055240721, US</p> <p>ISSN: 1083-3021, DOI: 10.1007/s10911-013-9286-4</p> <p>figure 2</p> <p>-----</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1-22, 24-39



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 June 2016

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/07/2016

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Novak-Giese, Sabine

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2015/077990

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 2005/040391 A1 (MURDOCH CHILDRENS RES INST [AU]; CHOO KONG-HONG ANDY [AU]; WONG LEE HW) 6 May 2005 (2005-05-06) claims 6,18-19 -----	1-22, 24-39
Y	ECCLES S A: "The epidermal growth factor receptor/Erb-B/HER family in normal and malignant breast biology", INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY, UNIVERSITY OF THE BASQUE COUNTRY PRES, LEIOA, ES, vol. 55, no. 7-9, 1 January 2011 (2011-01-01), pages 685-696, XP008175948, ISSN: 0214-6282, DOI: 10.1387/IJDB.113396SE page 686, column 1, paragraph 2 -----	1-22, 24-39
A	JASON R SPENCE ET AL: "Directed differentiation of human pluripotent stem cells into intestinal tissue in vitro", NATURE, NATURE PUBLISHING GROUP, UNITED KINGDOM, vol. 470, no. 7332, 3 February 2011 (2011-02-03), pages 105-109,1, XP002743856, ISSN: 0028-0836, DOI: 10.1038/NATURE09691 [retrieved on 2010-12-12] the whole document -----	1-22, 24-39
Y	ZIMMERMANN B: "Lung organoid culture.", DIFFERENTIATION; RESEARCH IN BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY 1987, vol. 36, no. 1, 1987, pages 86-109, XP002756481, ISSN: 0301-4681 the whole document -----	40-45
Y	WO 2013/093812 A2 (UMC UTRECHT HOLDING BV [NL]) 27 June 2013 (2013-06-27) claim 13; example 3 -----	40-45

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2015/077990

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2012168930 A2	13-12-2012	AU 2012265814 A1 CA 2838492 A1 CN 104024401 A EP 2718422 A2 JP 2014516562 A KR 20140037210 A NZ 619314 A RU 2013158140 A US 2014243227 A1 WO 2012168930 A2	09-01-2014 13-12-2012 03-09-2014 16-04-2014 17-07-2014 26-03-2014 29-01-2016 20-07-2015 28-08-2014 13-12-2012
WO 2005040391 A1	06-05-2005	NONE	
WO 2013093812 A2	27-06-2013	AU 2012356133 A1 CA 2859614 A1 DK 2795322 T3 EP 2795322 A2 EP 3045912 A1 ES 2561604 T3 HK 1203612 A1 PT 2795322 E US 2015011420 A1 WO 2013093812 A2	03-07-2014 27-06-2013 25-01-2016 29-10-2014 20-07-2016 29-02-2016 30-10-2015 16-03-2016 08-01-2015 27-06-2013

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-22, 24-39

A method of expanding epithelial stem cells in a culture medium comprising an ErbB3/4 ligand, a receptor tyrosine kinase ligand and a BMP inhibitor. Also encompassed is said culture medium, organoids obtainable by such methods, use of said organoids and lung organoids obtainable by said methods.

---

2. claim: 23

A culture medium comprising a p53 stabilising agent.

---

3. claims: 40-45

A method for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a pulmonary viral infection by stimulating one or more pulmonary virus-infected organoids with one or more drugs and measuring the effects. Further encompassed are methods for studying the effectiveness of one or more drugs for treating a disease by stimulation of one or more organoids with said drugs and measuring the effects.

---



# SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> KONINKLIJKE NEDERLANDSE AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN

<120> Culture medium

<130> P064830WO

<141> 2015-11-27

<150> 1507834.8

<151> 2015-05-07

<150> GB1421092.6

<151> 2014-11-27

<160> 33

<170> SeqWin2010, version 1.0

<210> 1

**<211>      607**

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

**<400>      1**

Met Gly Lys Gly Arg Ala Gly Arg Val Gly Thr Thr Ala Leu Pro Pro  
1 5 10 15

Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu  
20 25 30

Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys
		35					40					45			

Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn  
50 55 60

Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys  
65 70 75 80

Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys Lys Val Ile Ser Lys  
85 90 95

Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr Ile Val Glu Ser Asn  
100 105 110

Glu Ile Ile Thr Gly Met Pro Ala Ser Thr Glu Gly Ala Tyr Val Ser  
115 120 125

Ser Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys  
130 135 140

Ala Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met  
145 150 155 160

Val Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr Leu Cys Lys Cys Pro Asn  
165 170 175

Glu Phe Thr Gly Asp Arg Cys Gln Asn Tyr Val Met Ala Ser Phe Tyr  
180 185 190

Lys His Leu Gly Ile Glu Phe Met Glu Ala Glu Glu Leu Tyr Gln Lys

195					200					205					
Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly
210						215					220				
Ile	Met	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Lys
225					230					235					240
Leu	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn	Met
				245					250					255	
Met	Asn	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asn
			260					265					270		
Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Glu
		275					280					285			
His	Ile	Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr
	290					295					300				
Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser	His
305					310					315					320
Ser	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His	Ser
				325					330					335	
Val	Ile	Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro	Thr
			340					345					350		
Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu	Cys
		355					360					365			
Asn	Ser	Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp
	370					375					380				
Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Met	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Arg
385					390					395					400
Met	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ser	Pro	Lys	Ser	Pro	Pro
				405					410					415	
Ser	Glu	Met	Ser	Pro	Pro	Val	Ser	Ser	Met	Thr	Val	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser
			420					425					430		
Met	Ala	Val	Ser	Pro	Phe	Met	Glu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu	Val
		435					440					445			
Thr	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Arg	Glu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Asp	His	His	Pro	Gln	Gln
	450					455					460				
Phe	Ser	Ser	Phe	His	His	Asn	Pro	Ala	His	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ser	Leu	Pro
465					470					475					480
Ala	Ser	Pro	Leu	Arg	Ile	Val	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln
				485					490					495	
Glu	Tyr	Glu	Pro	Ala	Gln	Glu	Pro	Val	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Asn	Ser	Arg
			500					505					510		
Arg	Ala	Lys	Arg	Thr	Lys	Pro	Asn	Gly	His	Ile	Ala	Asn	Arg	Leu	Glu
		515					520					525			
Val	Asp	Ser	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Gln	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Glu	Ser	Glu	Thr

530		535		540
Glu Asp Glu Arg Val Gly Glu Asp Thr Pro Phe Leu Gly Ile Gln Asn				
545		550		555
Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Ala Thr Pro Ala Phe Arg Leu Ala Asp				
		565		570
Ser Arg Thr Asn Pro Ala Gly Arg Phe Ser Thr Gln Glu Glu Ile Gln				
		580		585
Ala Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Ile Ala Asn Gln Asp Pro Ile Ala Val				
		595		600
				605
<210>	2			
<211>	308			
<212>	PRT			
<213>	Homo sapiens			
<400>	2			
Met Gln Ile Pro Lys His Ile Ser Ile Glu Asp Ile Thr Ala Thr Ser				
1		5		10
				15
Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys Ala Glu Lys Glu				
		20		25
				30
Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met Val Lys Asp Leu				
		35		40
				45
Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr Leu Cys Lys Cys Gln Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly				
		50		55
				60
Ala Arg Cys Thr Glu Asn Val Pro Met Lys Val Gln Asn Gln Glu Lys				
		65		70
				75
Ala Glu Glu Leu Tyr Gln Lys Arg Val Leu Thr Ile Thr Gly Ile Cys				
		85		90
				95
Ile Ala Leu Leu Val Val Gly Ile Met Cys Val Val Ala Tyr Cys Lys				
		100		105
				110
Thr Lys Lys Gln Arg Lys Lys Leu His Asp Arg Leu Arg Gln Ser Leu				
		115		120
				125
Arg Ser Glu Arg Asn Asn Met Met Asn Ile Ala Asn Gly Pro His His				
		130		135
				140
Pro Asn Pro Pro Pro Glu Asn Val Gln Leu Val Asn Gln Tyr Val Ser				
		145		150
				155
Lys Asn Val Ile Ser Ser Glu His Ile Val Glu Arg Glu Ala Glu Thr				
		165		170
				175
Ser Phe Ser Thr Ser His Tyr Thr Ser Thr Ala His His Ser Thr Thr				
		180		185
				190
Val Thr Gln Thr Pro Ser His Ser Trp Ser Asn Gly His Thr Glu Ser				
		195		200
				205
Ile Leu Ser Glu Ser His Ser Val Ile Val Met Ser Ser Val Glu Asn				
		210		215
				220
Ser Arg His Ser Ser Pro Thr Gly Gly Pro Arg Gly Arg Leu Asn Gly				

225					230						235				240
Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu	Cys	Asn	Ser	Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu
				245					250					255	
Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	His	Asn	Leu
			260					265						270	
Ile	Ala	Glu	Leu	Arg	Arg	Asn	Lys	Ala	His	Arg	Ser	Lys	Cys	Met	Gln
		275					280					285			
Ile	Gln	Leu	Ser	Ala	Thr	His	Leu	Arg	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ile	Pro	His	Leu
	290					295					300				
Gly	Phe	Ile	Leu												
305															
<210>	3														
<211>	624														
<212>	PRT														
<213>	Homo sapiens														
<400>	3														
Met	Gly	Lys	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Arg	Val	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ala	Leu	Pro	Pro
1				5					10					15	
Arg	Leu	Lys	Glu	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Glu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu
			20					25					30		
Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys
		35					40					45			
Trp	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn
	50					55					60				
Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys
65					70					75				80	
Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys	Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys
				85					90					95	
Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr	Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn
		100						105					110		
Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu	Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser
		115					120					125			
Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr
	130					135					140				
Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr	Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys
145					150					155					160
Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe
				165					170					175	
Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro
			180					185					190		
Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe
	195						200					205			
Tyr	Lys	His	Leu	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	Met	Glu	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln

210					215					220					
Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val
225					230					235					240
Gly	Ile	Met	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys
				245					250					255	
Lys	Leu	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn
			260					265					270		
Met	Met	Asn	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu
		275					280					285			
Asn	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser
	290					295					300				
Glu	His	Ile	Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His
305					310					315					320
Tyr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser
				325					330					335	
His	Ser	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His
			340					345					350		
Ser	Val	Ile	Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro
		355					360					365			
Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu
	370					375					380				
Cys	Asn	Ser	Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg
385					390					395					400
Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Met	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala
				405					410					415	
Arg	Met	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ser	Pro	Lys	Ser	Pro
			420					425					430		
Pro	Ser	Glu	Met	Ser	Pro	Pro	Val	Ser	Ser	Met	Thr	Val	Ser	Met	Pro
		435					440					445			
Ser	Met	Ala	Val	Ser	Pro	Phe	Met	Glu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu
	450					455					460				
Val	Thr	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Arg	Glu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Asp	His	His	Pro	Gln
465					470					475					480
Gln	Phe	Ser	Ser	Phe	His	His	Asn	Pro	Ala	His	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ser	Leu
				485					490					495	
Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro	Leu	Arg	Ile	Val	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr
			500					505					510		
Gln	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Pro	Ala	Gln	Glu	Pro	Val	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Asn	Ser
		515					520					525			
Arg	Arg	Ala	Lys	Arg	Thr	Lys	Pro	Asn	Gly	His	Ile	Ala	Asn	Arg	Leu
	530					535					540				
Glu	Val	Asp	Ser	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Gln	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Glu	Ser	Glu

545		550		555		560
Thr Glu Asp Glu Arg Val Gly Glu Asp Thr Pro Phe Leu Gly Ile Gln						
		565		570		575
Asn Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Ala Thr Pro Ala Phe Arg Leu Ala						
		580		585		590
Asp Ser Arg Thr Asn Pro Ala Gly Arg Phe Ser Thr Gln Glu Glu Ile						
		595		600		605
Gln Ala Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Ile Ala Asn Gln Asp Pro Ile Ala Val						
		610		615		620
<210>	4					
<211>	590					
<212>	PRT					
<213>	Homo sapiens					
<400>	4					
Met Gly Lys Gly Arg Ala Gly Arg Val Gly Thr Thr Ala Leu Pro Pro						
1		5		10		15
Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu						
		20		25		30
Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys						
		35		40		45
Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn						
		50		55		60
Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys						
		65		70		75
Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys Lys Val Ile Ser Lys						
		85		90		95
Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr Ile Val Glu Ser Asn						
		100		105		110
Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys Ala						
		115		120		125
Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met Val						
		130		135		140
Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr Leu Cys Lys Cys Pro Asn Glu						
		145		150		155
Phe Thr Gly Asp Arg Cys Gln Asn Tyr Val Met Ala Ser Phe Tyr Lys						
		165		170		175
His Leu Gly Ile Glu Phe Met Glu Ala Glu Glu Leu Tyr Gln Lys Arg						
		180		185		190
Val Leu Thr Ile Thr Gly Ile Cys Ile Ala Leu Leu Val Val Gly Ile						
		195		200		205
Met Cys Val Val Ala Tyr Cys Lys Thr Lys Lys Gln Arg Lys Lys Leu						
		210		215		220
His Asp Arg Leu Arg Gln Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Arg Asn Asn Met Met						

225		230		235		240
Asn Ile Ala Asn Gly Pro His His Pro Asn Pro Pro Pro Glu Asn Val						
		245		250		255
Gln Leu Val Asn Gln Tyr Val Ser Lys Asn Val Ile Ser Ser Glu His						
		260		265		270
Ile Val Glu Arg Glu Ala Glu Thr Ser Phe Ser Thr Ser His Tyr Thr						
		275		280		285
Ser Thr Ala His His Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gln Thr Pro Ser His Ser						
		290		295		300
Trp Ser Asn Gly His Thr Glu Ser Ile Leu Ser Glu Ser His Ser Val						
		305		310		315
Ile Val Met Ser Ser Val Glu Asn Ser Arg His Ser Ser Pro Thr Gly						
		325		330		335
Gly Pro Arg Gly Arg Leu Asn Gly Thr Gly Gly Pro Arg Glu Cys Asn						
		340		345		350
Ser Phe Leu Arg His Ala Arg Glu Thr Pro Asp Ser Tyr Arg Asp Ser						
		355		360		365
Pro His Ser Glu Arg Tyr Val Ser Ala Met Thr Thr Pro Ala Arg Met						
		370		375		380
Ser Pro Val Asp Phe His Thr Pro Ser Ser Pro Lys Ser Pro Pro Ser						
		385		390		395
Glu Met Ser Pro Pro Val Ser Ser Met Thr Val Ser Met Pro Ser Met						
		405		410		415
Ala Val Ser Pro Phe Met Glu Glu Glu Arg Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Thr						
		420		425		430
Pro Pro Arg Leu Arg Glu Lys Lys Phe Asp His His Pro Gln Gln Phe						
		435		440		445
Ser Ser Phe His His Asn Pro Ala His Asp Ser Asn Ser Leu Pro Ala						
		450		455		460
Ser Pro Leu Arg Ile Val Glu Asp Glu Glu Tyr Glu Thr Thr Gln Glu						
		465		470		475
Tyr Glu Pro Ala Gln Glu Pro Val Lys Lys Leu Ala Asn Ser Arg Arg						
		485		490		495
Ala Lys Arg Thr Lys Pro Asn Gly His Ile Ala Asn Arg Leu Glu Val						
		500		505		510
Asp Ser Asn Thr Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Asn Ser Glu Ser Glu Thr Glu						
		515		520		525
Asp Glu Arg Val Gly Glu Asp Thr Pro Phe Leu Gly Ile Gln Asn Pro						
		530		535		540
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Ala Thr Pro Ala Phe Arg Leu Ala Asp Ser						
		545		550		555
Arg Thr Asn Pro Ala Gly Arg Phe Ser Thr Gln Glu Glu Ile Gln Ala						

565 570 575  
 Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Ile Ala Asn Gln Asp Pro Ile Ala Val  
 580 585 590  
 <210> 5  
 <211> 194  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
 <400> 5  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Lys Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr  
 115 120 125  
 Ile Val Glu Ser Asn Glu Ile Ile Thr Gly Met Pro Ala Ser Thr Glu  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Ala Tyr Val Ser Ser Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr Ser  
 145 150 155 160  
 His Leu Val Lys Cys Ala Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Gly Glu Cys Phe Met Val Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Cys Lys  
 <210> 6  
 <211> 459  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
 <400> 6  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala



35					40					45					
Ala	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser
50						55					60				
Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys	Trp	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys
65					70					75					80
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu
				85					90					95	
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys
			100					105					110		
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr
			115				120						125		
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu
						135					140				
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr
145						150					155				160
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr
				165					170					175	
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn
			180					185					190		
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr
			195				200					205			
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr
						215					220				
Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val
225						230					235				240
Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Met
				245					250					255	
Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Lys	Leu	His
			260					265					270		
Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn	Met	Met	Asn
			275				280					285			
Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asn	Val	Gln
						295					300				
Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Glu	His	Ile
305						310					315				320
Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Thr	Ser
				325					330					335	
Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser	His	Ser	Trp
			340					345					350		
Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Val	Ile
			355				360					365			
Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro	Thr	Gly	Gly

370					375					380					
Pro 385	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn 390	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro 395	Arg	Glu	Cys	Asn	Ser 400
Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala 405	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp 410	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Ser 415	Pro
His	Ser	Glu	Arg 420	His	Asn	Leu	Ile	Ala 425	Glu	Leu	Arg	Arg	Asn 430	Lys	Ala
His	Arg	Ser 435	Lys	Cys	Met	Gln	Ile 440	Gln	Leu	Ser	Ala	Thr 445	His	Leu	Arg
Ser	Ser 450	Ser	Ile	Pro	His	Leu 455	Gly	Phe	Ile	Leu					
<210>		7													
<211>		207													
<212>		PRT													
<213>		Homo sapiens													
<400>		7													
Met 1	Ser	Glu	Arg	Lys 5	Glu	Gly	Arg	Gly	Lys 10	Gly	Lys	Gly	Lys	Lys 15	Lys
Glu	Arg	Gly	Ser 20	Gly	Lys	Lys	Pro	Glu 25	Ser	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ser 30	Gln	Ser
Pro	Ala 35	Leu	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Lys 40	Glu	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln 45	Glu	Ser	Ala
Ala 50	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu 55	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser 60	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser
Ser 65	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys	Trp 70	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn 75	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys 80
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn 85	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys 90	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser 95	Glu
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn 100	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala 105	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr 110	Met	Cys
Lys	Val	Ile 115	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn 120	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala 125	Asn	Ile	Thr
Ile 130	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Ala	Thr 135	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr 140	Gly	Thr	Ser	His
Leu 145	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu 150	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe 155	Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly 160
Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val 165	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn 170	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Leu 175	Cys
Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn 180	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp 185	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr 190	Val	Met
Ala	Ser	Phe 195	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr 200	Pro	Phe	Leu	Ser	Leu 205	Pro	Glu	

<210> 8

<211> 177  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 8  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Lys Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr  
 115 120 125  
 Ile Val Glu Ser Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr Ser His  
 130 135 140  
 Leu Val Lys Cys Ala Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn Gly Gly  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Cys Phe Met Val Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr Leu Cys  
 165 170 175

Lys

<210> 9  
 <211> 420  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 9  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu

Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys
			100				105						110		
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr
			115				120						125		
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu
			130				135						140		
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr
			145				150						155		
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr
			165				170						175		
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn
			180				185						190		
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr
			195				200						205		
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr
			210				215						220		
Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val
			225				230						235		
Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Met
			245				250						255		
Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Lys	Leu	His
			260				265						270		
Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn	Met	Met	Asn
			275				280						285		
Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asn	Val	Gln
			290				295						300		
Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Glu	His	Ile
			305				310						315		
Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Thr	Ser
			325				330						335		
Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser	His	Ser	Trp
			340				345						350		
Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Val	Ile
			355				360						365		
Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro	Thr	Gly	Gly
			370				375						380		
Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu	Cys	Asn	Ser
			385				390						395		
Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro
			405				410						415		
His	Ser	Glu	Arg												

420

<210> 10  
 <211> 211  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 10  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Lys Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr  
 115 120 125  
 Ile Val Glu Ser Asn Glu Ile Ile Thr Gly Met Pro Ala Ser Thr Glu  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Ala Tyr Val Ser Ser Glu Ser Pro Ile Arg Ile Ser Val Ser Thr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Gly Ala Asn Thr Ser Ser Ser Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Thr Gly Thr  
 165 170 175  
 Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys Ala Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn  
 180 185 190  
 Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met Val Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr  
 195 200 205  
 Leu Cys Lys  
 210

<210> 11  
 <211> 645  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 11  
 Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala

35					40					45					
Ala	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser
50						55					60				
Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys	Trp	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys
65					70					75					80
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu
				85					90					95	
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys
			100					105					110		
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr
			115				120						125		
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu
						135					140				
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr
145						150					155				160
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr
				165					170					175	
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn
			180					185					190		
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr
			195				200					205			
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr
						215					220				
Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Lys	His	Leu	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	Met	Glu	Ala
225						230					235				240
Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile
				245					250					255	
Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Met	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr
			260					265					270		
Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Lys	Leu	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg
			275				280					285			
Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn	Met	Met	Asn	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro
						295					300				
Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asn	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys
305						310					315				320
Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Glu	His	Ile	Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser
				325					330					335	
Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val
			340						345				350		
Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser	His	Ser	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile
			355				360					365			
Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Val	Ile	Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser

Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser

20					25					30					
Pro	Ala	Leu	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Lys	Glu	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Glu	Ser	Ala
		35					40					45			
Ala	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser
	50					55					60				
Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys	Trp	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys
65					70					75					80
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu
				85					90					95	
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys
			100					105					110		
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr
		115					120					125			
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu
	130					135					140				
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr
145					150					155					160
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr
				165					170					175	
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn
			180					185					190		
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr
		195					200					205			
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr
	210					215					220				
Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val
225					230					235					240
Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Met
				245					250					255	
Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Lys	Leu	His
			260					265					270		
Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn	Met	Met	Asn
		275					280					285			
Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asn	Val	Gln
	290					295					300				
Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Glu	His	Ile
305					310					315					320
Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Thr	Ser
				325					330					335	
Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser	His	Ser	Trp
			340					345					350		
Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Val	Ile



355					360					365					
Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro	Thr	Gly	Gly
370					375					380					
Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu	Cys	Asn	Ser
385					390					395					400
Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro
				405					410					415	
His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Met	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Arg	Met	Ser
			420					425					430		
Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ser	Pro	Lys	Ser	Pro	Pro	Ser	Glu
		435					440					445			
Met	Ser	Pro	Pro	Val	Ser	Ser	Met	Thr	Val	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Met	Ala
	450					455					460				
Val	Ser	Pro	Phe	Met	Glu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu	Val	Thr	Pro
465					470					475					480
Pro	Arg	Leu	Arg	Glu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Asp	His	His	Pro	Gln	Gln	Phe	Ser
				485					490					495	
Ser	Phe	His	His	Asn	Pro	Ala	His	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Ser
			500					505					510		
Pro	Leu	Arg	Ile	Val	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln	Glu	Tyr
		515					520					525			
Glu	Pro	Ala	Gln	Glu	Pro	Val	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Asn	Ser	Arg	Arg	Ala
	530					535					540				
Lys	Arg	Thr	Lys	Pro	Asn	Gly	His	Ile	Ala	Asn	Arg	Leu	Glu	Val	Asp
545					550					555					560
Ser	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Gln	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Glu	Ser	Glu	Thr	Glu	Asp
				565					570					575	
Glu	Arg	Val	Gly	Glu	Asp	Thr	Pro	Phe	Leu	Gly	Ile	Gln	Asn	Pro	Leu
			580					585					590		
Ala	Ala	Ser	Leu	Glu	Ala	Thr	Pro	Ala	Phe	Arg	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Arg
		595					600					605			
Thr	Asn	Pro	Ala	Gly	Arg	Phe	Ser	Thr	Gln	Glu	Glu	Ile	Gln	Ala	Arg
	610					615					620				
Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gln	Asp	Pro	Ile	Ala	Val			
625					630					635					
<210>	13														
<211>	241														
<212>	PRT														
<213>	Homo sapiens														
<400>	13														
Met	Ser	Glu	Arg	Lys	Glu	Gly	Arg	Gly	Lys	Gly	Lys	Gly	Lys	Lys	Lys
1				5					10					15	
Glu	Arg	Gly	Ser	Gly	Lys	Lys	Pro	Glu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ser	Gln	Ser

	20		25		30											
Pro	Ala	Leu	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Lys	Glu	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Glu	Ser	Ala	
	35						40					45				
Ala	Gly	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu	Arg	Cys	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Ser	
	50					55					60					
Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Lys	Trp	Phe	Lys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Lys	
65					70					75					80	
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu	
				85					90					95		
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys	
			100					105					110			
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr	
		115					120					125				
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu	
	130					135					140					
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	
145					150					155					160	
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr	
				165					170					175		
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn	
		180						185					190			
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr	
		195					200					205				
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asn	Tyr	
	210					215					220					
Val	Met	Ala	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Pro	Phe	Leu	Ser	Leu	Pro	
225					230					235					240	

Glu

<210> 14  
 <211> 296  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 14  
 Met Glu Ile Tyr Ser Pro Asp Met Ser Glu Val Ala Ala Glu Arg Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Ser Pro Ser Thr Gln Leu Ser Ala Asp Pro Ser Leu Asp Gly Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Ala Ala Glu Asp Met Pro Glu Pro Gln Thr Glu Asp Gly Arg Thr  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Gly Leu Val Gly Leu Ala Val Pro Cys Cys Ala Cys Leu Glu Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Arg Leu Arg Gly Cys Leu Asn Ser Glu Lys Ile Cys Ile Val Pro

65	70	75	80
Ile Leu Ala Cys	Leu Val Ser Leu Cys	Leu Cys Ile Ala Gly	Leu Lys
	85	90	95
Trp Val Phe Val	Asp Lys Ile Phe Glu Tyr	Asp Ser Pro Thr	His Leu
	100	105	110
Asp Pro Gly Gly	Leu Gly Gln Asp Pro Ile Ile	Ser Leu Asp Ala Thr	
	115	120	125
Ala Ala Ser Ala	Val Trp Val Ser Ser Glu Ala Tyr	Thr Ser Pro Val	
	130	135	140
Ser Arg Ala Gln	Ser Glu Ser Glu Val Gln Val Thr Val	Gln Gly Asp	
145	150	155	160
Lys Ala Val Val	Ser Phe Glu Pro Ser Ala Ala Pro Thr	Pro Lys Asn	
	165	170	175
Arg Ile Phe Ala	Phe Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Thr Ala Pro	Ser Phe Pro	
	180	185	190
Ser Pro Thr Arg	Asn Pro Glu Val Arg Thr Pro Lys	Ser Ala Thr Gln	
	195	200	205
Pro Gln Thr Thr	Glu Thr Asn Leu Gln Thr Ala Pro Lys	Leu Ser Thr	
	210	215	220
Ser Thr Ser Thr	Thr Gly Thr Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys	Ala Glu Lys	
225	230	235	240
Glu Lys Thr Phe	Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met	Val Lys Asp	
	245	250	255
Leu Ser Asn Pro	Ser Arg Tyr Leu Cys Lys Cys Pro Asn	Glu Phe Thr	
	260	265	270
Gly Asp Arg Cys	Gln Asn Tyr Val Met Ala Ser Phe Tyr	Ser Thr Ser	
	275	280	285
Thr Pro Phe Leu	Ser Leu Pro Glu		
	290	295	
<210>	15		
<211>	462		
<212>	PRT		
<213>	Homo sapiens		
<400>	15		
Met Ser Glu Arg	Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly	Lys Lys Lys	
1	5	10	15
Glu Arg Gly Ser	Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly	Ser Gln Ser	
	20	25	30
Pro Ala Leu Pro	Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln	Glu Ser Ala	
	35	40	45
Ala Gly Ser Lys	Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser	Glu Tyr Ser	
	50	55	60
Ser Leu Arg Phe	Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu	Asn Arg Lys	

65						70						75						80
Asn	Lys	Pro	Gln	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ser	Glu			
				85					90					95				
Leu	Arg	Ile	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Met	Cys			
			100					105					110					
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gly	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ile	Thr			
		115					120					125						
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu			
	130					135					140							
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr			
145				150						155					160			
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr			
			165					170						175				
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn			
		180					185						190					
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr			
	195					200						205						
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Gln	Pro	Gly	Phe	Thr	Gly	Ala	Arg	Cys	Thr	Glu	Asn			
210						215					220							
Val	Pro	Met	Lys	Val	Gln	Asn	Gln	Glu	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln			
225				230						235					240			
Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val			
			245						250					255				
Gly	Ile	Met	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys			
		260						265					270					
Lys	Leu	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn			
	275						280					285						
Met	Met	Asn	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu			
	290					295					300							
Asn	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser			
305				310						315					320			
Glu	His	Ile	Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His			
			325					330					335					
Tyr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser			
			340					345					350					
His	Ser	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His			
	355						360					365						
Ser	Val	Ile	Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro			
	370					375					380							
Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu			
385				390						395					400			
Cys	Asn	Ser	Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg			

	405	410	415
Asp Ser Pro His Ser Glu Arg His Asn Leu Ile Ala Glu Leu Arg Arg	420	425	430
Asn Lys Ala His Arg Ser Lys Cys Met Gln Ile Gln Leu Ser Ala Thr	435	440	445
His Leu Arg Ser Ser Ser Ile Pro His Leu Gly Phe Ile Leu	450	455	460
<210> 16			
<211> 422			
<212> PRT			
<213> Homo sapiens			
<400> 16			
Met Arg Trp Arg Arg Ala Pro Arg Arg Ser Gly Arg Pro Gly Pro Arg	1	5	10
Ala Gln Arg Pro Gly Ser Ala Ala Arg Ser Ser Pro Pro Leu Pro Leu	20	25	30
Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Ala Pro Gly Ala	35	40	45
Ala Ala Gly Asn Glu Ala Ala Pro Ala Gly Ala Ser Val Cys Tyr Ser	50	55	60
Ser Pro Pro Ser Val Gly Ser Val Gln Glu Leu Ala Gln Arg Ala Ala	65	70	75
Val Val Ile Glu Gly Lys Val His Pro Gln Arg Arg Gln Gln Gly Ala	85	90	95
Leu Asp Arg Lys Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Gly Glu Ala Gly Ala Trp Gly	100	105	110
Gly Asp Arg Glu Pro Pro Ala Ala Gly Pro Arg Ala Leu Gly Pro Pro	115	120	125
Ala Glu Glu Pro Leu Leu Ala Ala Asn Gly Thr Val Pro Ser Trp Pro	130	135	140
Thr Ala Pro Val Pro Ser Ala Gly Glu Pro Gly Glu Glu Ala Pro Tyr	145	150	155
Leu Val Lys Val His Gln Val Trp Ala Val Lys Ala Gly Gly Leu Lys	165	170	175
Lys Asp Ser Leu Leu Thr Val Arg Leu Gly Thr Trp Gly His Pro Ala	180	185	190
Phe Pro Ser Cys Gly Arg Leu Lys Glu Asp Ser Arg Tyr Ile Phe Phe	195	200	205
Met Glu Pro Asp Ala Asn Ser Thr Ser Arg Ala Pro Ala Ala Phe Arg	210	215	220
Ala Ser Phe Pro Pro Leu Glu Thr Gly Arg Asn Leu Lys Lys Glu Val	225	230	235
Ser Arg Val Leu Cys Lys Arg Cys Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu			

```

<210>      17
<211>      640
<212>      PRT
<213>      Homo sapiens

<400>      17
Met Ser Glu Arg Lys Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Lys Gly Lys Lys
1          5          10          15
Glu Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Lys Pro Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ser Gln Ser
          20          25          30
Pro Ala Leu Pro Pro Arg Leu Lys Glu Met Lys Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala
          35          40          45
Ala Gly Ser Lys Leu Val Leu Arg Cys Glu Thr Ser Ser Glu Tyr Ser
          50          55          60
Ser Leu Arg Phe Lys Trp Phe Lys Asn Gly Asn Glu Leu Asn Arg Lys
65          70          75          80
Asn Lys Pro Gln Asn Ile Lys Ile Gln Lys Lys Pro Gly Lys Ser Glu
          85          90          95
Leu Arg Ile Asn Lys Ala Ser Leu Ala Asp Ser Gly Glu Tyr Met Cys
          100          105          110
Lys Val Ile Ser Lys Leu Gly Asn Asp Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Ile Thr

```

115					120					125					
Ile	Val	Glu	Ser	Asn	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Met	Pro	Ala	Ser	Thr	Glu
130						135					140				
Gly	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Arg	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr
145					150					155					160
Glu	Gly	Ala	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr
				165					170					175	
Ser	His	Leu	Val	Lys	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	Cys	Val	Asn
			180					185					190		
Gly	Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Met	Val	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ser	Arg	Tyr
		195					200					205			
Leu	Cys	Lys	Cys	Gln	Pro	Gly	Phe	Thr	Gly	Ala	Arg	Cys	Thr	Glu	Asn
	210					215					220				
Val	Pro	Met	Lys	Val	Gln	Asn	Gln	Glu	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln
225					230					235					240
Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val
				245					250					255	
Gly	Ile	Met	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys
			260					265					270		
Lys	Leu	His	Asp	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asn	Asn
		275					280					285			
Met	Met	Asn	Ile	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	His	His	Pro	Asn	Pro	Pro	Pro	Glu
	290					295					300				
Asn	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Val	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser
305					310					315					320
Glu	His	Ile	Val	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ser	Thr	Ser	His
				325					330					335	
Tyr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	His	His	Ser	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Thr	Pro	Ser
			340					345					350		
His	Ser	Trp	Ser	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Glu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Ser	His
		355					360					365			
Ser	Val	Ile	Val	Met	Ser	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Pro
	370					375					380				
Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu
385					390					395					400
Cys	Asn	Ser	Phe	Leu	Arg	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Arg
				405					410					415	
Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Met	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala
			420					425					430		
Arg	Met	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ser	Pro	Lys	Ser	Pro
	435						440					445			
Pro	Ser	Glu	Met	Ser	Pro	Pro	Val	Ser	Ser	Met	Thr	Val	Ser	Met	Pro

<210>	18
<211>	784
<212>	PRT
<213>	Homo sapiens

Tyr Ser Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Val Gln Asp Gln Ala Tyr Lys Ala Pro



115					120					125					
Val	Val	Val	Glu	Gly	Lys	Val	Gln	Gly	Leu	Val	Pro	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ser
130						135					140				
Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Thr	Arg	Glu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Val	Ala	Leu
145					150					155					160
Val	Lys	Val	Leu	Asp	Lys	Trp	Pro	Leu	Arg	Ser	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gln	Arg
				165					170					175	
Glu	Gln	Val	Ile	Ser	Val	Gly	Ser	Cys	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu	Arg	Asn	Gln
			180					185					190		
Arg	Tyr	Ile	Phe	Phe	Leu	Glu	Pro	Thr	Glu	Gln	Pro	Leu	Val	Phe	Lys
		195					200						205		
Thr	Ala	Phe	Ala	Pro	Leu	Asp	Thr	Asn	Gly	Lys	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu
	210					215					220				
Val	Gly	Lys	Ile	Leu	Cys	Thr	Asp	Cys	Ala	Thr	Arg	Pro	Lys	Leu	Lys
225					230					235					240
Lys	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr	Gly	Gln	Val	Gly	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ser	Leu	Lys
				245					250					255	
Cys	Glu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gly	Asn	Pro	Gln	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Trp	Phe	Lys
			260					265					270		
Asp	Gly	Lys	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Ser	Arg	Asp	Ile	Arg	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Gly
		275					280					285			
Asn	Gly	Arg	Lys	Asn	Ser	Arg	Leu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Lys	Val	Lys	Val	Glu
	290					295					300				
Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Glu	Asn	Ile	Leu	Gly	Lys	Asp
305					310					315					320
Thr	Val	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asn	Ser	Glu	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr
				325					330					335	
Gln	Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Val	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val
			340					345					350		
Val	Gly	Ile	Val	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg
		355					360					365			
Lys	Gln	Met	His	Asn	His	Leu	Arg	Gln	Asn	Met	Cys	Pro	Ala	His	Gln
	370					375					380				
Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Pro	Arg	Leu	Asp	Pro	Glu
385					390					395					400
Glu	Ile	Gln	Met	Ala	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp
				405					410					415	
His	Val	Ile	Arg	Arg	Glu	Thr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	His	Ser
			420					425					430		
Cys	Ser	Pro	Ser	His	His	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro	Thr	Ser	Ser	His
		435					440					445			
Arg	His	Glu	Ser	His	Thr	Trp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ser	Leu	Thr

450		455		460													
Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Gly	Thr	Ser	Lys		
465					470					475					480		
Cys	Asn	Ser	Pro	Ala	Cys	Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala		
				485					490					495			
Tyr	Asn	Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ala	Pro	Pro	Tyr	His	Asp		
			500					505					510				
Ser	Val	Asp	Ser	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser		
		515					520					525					
Ala	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Tyr	Ser		
	530					535					540						
Leu	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val	Pro	Thr	Phe	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ala		
545					550				555						560		
His	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala		
				565					570					575			
Glu	Gln	Gln	Pro	Leu	Leu	Arg	His	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro		
			580					585					590				
Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Met	Gln	Arg	Ser	Tyr		
		595					600					605					
Asp	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr		
	610					615					620						
Cys	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro	Phe	Arg		
625					630					635				640			
Ile	Pro	Glu	Asp	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln	Glu	Cys	Ala	Pro	Pro		
				645					650					655			
Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg	Pro	Arg	Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Arg	Thr	Ser	Ala		
			660					665					670				
Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Trp	Arg	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gln		
		675					680					685					
Arg	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly		
	690					695					700						
Gly	Gly	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ser	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ala	Asp	Asp	Ala	Asp	Gly		
705					710					715				720			
Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Thr	Pro	Phe	Leu	Gly	Leu	Arg	Gly	Ala	His		
				725					730					735			
Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ser	Asp	Ser	Pro	Pro	Leu	Cys	Pro	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ser		
			740					745					750				
Arg	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ser	His	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Arg		
		755					760					765					
His	Ser	Arg	Gly	Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ala	Pro	Leu		
	770					775					780						

```
<211>      850
<212>      PRT
<213>      Homo sapiens
```

<400> 19

Met 1	Arg	Gln	Val	Cys 5	Cys	Ser	Ala	Leu 10	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Leu 15	Glu	Lys
Gly	Arg	Cys 20	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Asp 25	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser 30	Glu	Arg
Ser	Ser	Ser 35	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser 40	Ser	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ser 45	Ser	Ser	Arg
Ser	Ser	Ser 50	Asn	Asn	Ser	Ser 55	Ile	Ser	Arg	Pro	Ala 60	Ala	Pro	Pro	Glu
Pro 65	Arg	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gln 70	Pro	Gln	Pro	Arg	Ser 75	Pro	Ala	Ala	Arg	Arg 80
Ala	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser 85	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala 90	Gly	Gly	Met	Arg	Arg 95	Asp
Pro	Ala	Pro	Gly 100	Phe	Ser	Met	Leu	Leu 105	Phe	Gly	Val	Ser	Leu 110	Ala	Cys
Tyr	Ser	Pro 115	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ser 120	Val	Gln	Asp	Gln	Ala	Tyr 125	Lys	Ala	Pro
Val 130	Val	Val	Glu	Gly	Lys	Val 135	Gln	Gly	Leu	Val	Pro 140	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ser
Ser 145	Ser	Asn	Ser	Thr	Arg 150	Glu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ser 155	Gly	Arg	Val	Ala	Leu 160
Val	Lys	Val	Leu	Asp 165	Lys	Trp	Pro	Leu	Arg 170	Ser	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gln 175	Arg
Glu	Gln	Val 180	Ile	Ser	Val	Gly	Ser 185	Cys	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu 190	Arg	Asn	Gln
Arg	Tyr	Ile 195	Phe	Phe	Leu	Glu	Pro 200	Thr	Glu	Gln	Pro	Leu 205	Val	Phe	Lys
Thr	Ala	Phe 210	Ala	Pro	Leu	Asp 215	Thr	Asn	Gly	Lys	Asn 220	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu
Val 225	Gly	Lys	Ile	Leu	Cys 230	Thr	Asp	Cys	Ala	Thr 235	Arg	Pro	Lys	Leu	Lys 240
Lys	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln 245	Thr	Gly	Gln	Val	Gly 250	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ser	Leu 255	Lys
Cys	Glu	Ala	Ala 260	Ala	Gly	Asn	Pro	Gln	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Trp 270	Phe	Lys
Asp	Gly	Lys 275	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Ser 280	Arg	Asp	Ile	Arg	Ile 285	Lys	Tyr	Gly
Asn	Gly 290	Arg	Lys	Asn	Ser	Arg 295	Leu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Lys 300	Val	Lys	Val	Glu
Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Glu	Asn	Ile	Leu	Gly	Lys	Asp

305					310						315				320
Thr	Val	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asn	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	Thr	Leu	Ser
				325					330					335	
Ser	Trp	Ser	Gly	His	Ala	Arg	Lys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Tyr
			340					345					350		
Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Val	Cys	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asn	Gln	Leu
		355					360					365			
Ser	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Gly	Phe	Phe	Gly	Gln	Arg	Cys	Leu	Glu	Lys
	370					375					380				
Leu	Pro	Leu	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Met	Pro	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gln	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu
385					390					395					400
Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Val	Ala	Leu
				405					410					415	
Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Val	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys
			420					425					430		
Gln	Arg	Lys	Gln	Met	His	Asn	His	Leu	Arg	Gln	Asn	Met	Cys	Pro	Ala
		435					440					445			
His	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Pro	Arg	Leu	Asp
	450					455					460				
Pro	Glu	Glu	Ile	Gln	Met	Ala	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Pro	Ala
465					470					475					480
Thr	Asp	His	Val	Ile	Arg	Arg	Glu	Thr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser
				485					490					495	
His	Ser	Cys	Ser	Pro	Ser	His	His	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro	Thr	Ser
			500					505					510		
Ser	His	Arg	His	Glu	Ser	His	Thr	Trp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ser
		515					520					525			
Leu	Thr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Gly	Thr
	530					535					540				
Ser	Lys	Cys	Asn	Ser	Pro	Ala	Cys	Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ala
545					550					555					560
Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ala	Pro	Pro	Tyr
			565						570				575		
His	Asp	Ser	Val	Asp	Ser	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr
			580					585					590		
Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His
		595					600					605			
Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val	Pro	Thr	Phe	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro	Asn
	610					615					620				
Ser	Ala	His	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg
625					630					635					640
Leu	Ala	Glu	Gln	Gln	Pro	Leu	Leu	Arg	His	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gly	Pro

645				650				655							
Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Met	Gln	Arg
			660												670
Ser	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg
		675					680								685
Gly	Thr	Cys	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro
		690					695								700
Phe	Arg	Ile	Pro	Glu	Asp	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln	Glu	Cys	Ala
															720
Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg	Pro	Arg	Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Arg	Thr
															735
Ser	Ala	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Trp	Arg	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Ala
			740												750
Ala	Gln	Arg	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly
			755												765
Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ser	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ala	Asp	Asp	Ala
			770				775								780
Asp	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Thr	Pro	Phe	Leu	Gly	Leu	Arg	Gly
															800
Ala	His	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ser	Asp	Ser	Pro	Pro	Leu	Cys	Pro	Ala	Ala
			805												815
Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ser	His	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ser
			820												830
Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Arg	Gly	Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ala
			835				840								845
Pro	Leu														
			850												
<210>	20														
<211>	844														
<212>	PRT														
<213>	Homo sapiens														
<400>	20														
Met	Arg	Gln	Val	Cys	Cys	Ser	Ala	Leu	Pro	Pro	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys	
1				5					10				15		
Gly	Arg	Cys	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Arg	
			20						25				30		
Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Arg
			35						40				45		
Ser	Ser	Ser	Asn	Asn	Ser	Ser	Ile	Ser	Arg	Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Pro	Glu
			50				55				60				
Pro	Arg	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gln	Pro	Gln	Pro	Arg	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ala	Arg	Arg
															80
Ala	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Met	Arg	Arg	Asp

85					90					95					
Pro	Ala	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Met	Leu	Leu	Phe	Gly	Val	Ser	Leu	Ala	Cys
			100					105					110		
Tyr	Ser	Pro	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ser	Val	Gln	Asp	Gln	Ala	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Pro
		115					120					125			
Val	Val	Val	Glu	Gly	Lys	Val	Gln	Gly	Leu	Val	Pro	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ser
		130					135					140			
Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Thr	Arg	Glu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Val	Ala	Leu
145						150					155				160
Val	Lys	Val	Leu	Asp	Lys	Trp	Pro	Leu	Arg	Ser	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gln	Arg
				165					170					175	
Glu	Gln	Val	Ile	Ser	Val	Gly	Ser	Cys	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu	Arg	Asn	Gln
			180					185					190		
Arg	Tyr	Ile	Phe	Phe	Leu	Glu	Pro	Thr	Glu	Gln	Pro	Leu	Val	Phe	Lys
		195					200					205			
Thr	Ala	Phe	Ala	Pro	Leu	Asp	Thr	Asn	Gly	Lys	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu
	210					215					220				
Val	Gly	Lys	Ile	Leu	Cys	Thr	Asp	Cys	Ala	Thr	Arg	Pro	Lys	Leu	Lys
225						230					235				240
Lys	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr	Gly	Gln	Val	Gly	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ser	Leu	Lys
				245					250					255	
Cys	Glu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gly	Asn	Pro	Gln	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Trp	Phe	Lys
			260					265					270		
Asp	Gly	Lys	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Ser	Arg	Asp	Ile	Arg	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Gly
		275					280					285			
Asn	Gly	Arg	Lys	Asn	Ser	Arg	Leu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Lys	Val	Lys	Val	Glu
	290					295					300				
Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Glu	Asn	Ile	Leu	Gly	Lys	Asp
305						310					315				320
Thr	Val	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asn	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	Thr	Leu	Ser
				325					330					335	
Ser	Trp	Ser	Gly	His	Ala	Arg	Lys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Tyr
			340					345					350		
Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Val	Cys	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asn	Gln	Leu
		355					360					365			
Ser	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Val	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Gln	Phe
	370					375					380				
Ala	Met	Val	Asn	Phe	Ser	Lys	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val
385						390					395				400
Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Val	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Val
				405					410					415	
Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Gln	Met	His

420					425					430					
Asn	His	Leu	Arg	Gln	Asn	Met	Cys	Pro	Ala	His	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu
		435					440					445			
Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Pro	Arg	Leu	Asp	Pro	Glu	Glu	Ile	Gln	Met
	450					455					460				
Ala	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Ile	Arg
465					470					475					480
Arg	Glu	Thr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	His	Ser	Cys	Ser	Pro	Ser
				485					490					495	
His	His	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro	Thr	Ser	Ser	His	Arg	His	Glu	Ser
			500					505					510		
His	Thr	Trp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln
		515					520					525			
Ser	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Gly	Thr	Ser	Lys	Cys	Asn	Ser	Pro
	530						535				540				
Ala	Cys	Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Glu
545					550					555					560
Glu	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ala	Pro	Pro	Tyr	His	Asp	Ser	Val	Asp	Ser
				565					570					575	
Leu	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Thr
			580					585					590		
Pro	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gln
		595					600					605			
Val	Pro	Thr	Phe	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ala	His	Ala	Val	Ser
	610					615					620				
Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gln	Gln	Pro
625					630					635					640
Leu	Leu	Arg	His	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro
				645				650						655	
Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Met	Gln	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Tyr
			660					665					670		
Tyr	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr	Cys	Ala	Leu	Gly
		675					680					685			
Gly	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro	Phe	Arg	Ile	Pro	Glu	Asp
	690					695					700				
Asp	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln	Glu	Cys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg
705					710					715					720
Pro	Arg	Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Arg	Thr	Ser	Ala	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg
				725					730					735	
Trp	Arg	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gln	Arg	Ala	Arg	Ala
			740					745					750		
Ala	Arg	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ala

755	760	765
Ser Ala Ser Asp Asp Asp Ala Asp Asp Ala Asp Gly Ala Leu Ala Ala 770 775 780		
Glu Ser Thr Pro Phe Leu Gly Leu Arg Gly Ala His Asp Ala Leu Arg 785 790 795 800		
Ser Asp Ser Pro Pro Leu Cys Pro Ala Ala Asp Ser Arg Thr Tyr Tyr 805 810 815		
Ser Leu Asp Ser His Ser Thr Arg Ala Ser Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gly 820 825 830		
Pro Pro Pro Arg Ala Lys Gln Asp Ser Ala Pro Leu 835 840		
<210> 21		
<211> 858		
<212> PRT		
<213> Homo sapiens		
<400> 21		
Met Arg Gln Val Cys Cys Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Pro Pro Leu Glu Lys 1 5 10 15		
Gly Arg Cys Ser Ser Tyr Ser Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Glu Arg 20 25 30		
Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Glu Ser Gly Ser Ser Ser Arg 35 40 45		
Ser Ser Ser Asn Asn Ser Ser Ile Ser Arg Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Glu 50 55 60		
Pro Arg Pro Gln Gln Gln Pro Gln Pro Arg Ser Pro Ala Ala Arg Arg 65 70 75 80		
Ala Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg Ala Ala Ala Ala Gly Gly Met Arg Arg Asp 85 90 95		
Pro Ala Pro Gly Phe Ser Met Leu Leu Phe Gly Val Ser Leu Ala Cys 100 105 110		
Tyr Ser Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Val Gln Asp Gln Ala Tyr Lys Ala Pro 115 120 125		
Val Val Val Glu Gly Lys Val Gln Gly Leu Val Pro Ala Gly Gly Ser 130 135 140		
Ser Ser Asn Ser Thr Arg Glu Pro Pro Ala Ser Gly Arg Val Ala Leu 145 150 155 160		
Val Lys Val Leu Asp Lys Trp Pro Leu Arg Ser Gly Gly Leu Gln Arg 165 170 175		
Glu Gln Val Ile Ser Val Gly Ser Cys Val Pro Leu Glu Arg Asn Gln 180 185 190		
Arg Tyr Ile Phe Phe Leu Glu Pro Thr Glu Gln Pro Leu Val Phe Lys 195 200 205		
Thr Ala Phe Ala Pro Leu Asp Thr Asn Gly Lys Asn Leu Lys Lys Glu		



210					215					220						
Val	Gly	Lys	Ile	Leu	Cys	Thr	Asp	Cys	Ala	Thr	Arg	Pro	Lys	Leu	Lys	240
225					230					235						
Lys	Met	Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr	Gly	Gln	Val	Gly	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ser	Leu	Lys	255
				245					250							
Cys	Glu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gly	Asn	Pro	Gln	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Trp	Phe	Lys	
				260				265					270			
Asp	Gly	Lys	Glu	Leu	Asn	Arg	Ser	Arg	Asp	Ile	Arg	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Gly	
		275					280					285				
Asn	Gly	Arg	Lys	Asn	Ser	Arg	Leu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Lys	Val	Lys	Val	Glu	
							295				300					
Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Glu	Asn	Ile	Leu	Gly	Lys	Asp	320
305						310					315					
Thr	Val	Arg	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asn	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	Thr	Leu	Ser	
				325					330					335		
Ser	Trp	Ser	Gly	His	Ala	Arg	Lys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Tyr	
			340					345					350			
Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Val	Cys	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asn	Gln	Leu	
		355					360					365				
Ser	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Asn	Gly	Phe	Phe	Gly	Gln	Arg	Cys	Leu	Glu	Lys	
	370					375					380					
Leu	Pro	Leu	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Met	Pro	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gln	Lys	His	Leu	Gly	400
385						390					395					
Phe	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	
				405					410					415		
Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Val	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Val	Cys	Val	
			420					425					430			
Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr	Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Gln	Met	His	Asn	His	
		435					440					445				
Leu	Arg	Gln	Asn	Met	Cys	Pro	Ala	His	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asn	
	450					455					460					
Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Pro	Arg	Leu	Asp	Pro	Glu	Glu	Ile	Gln	Met	Ala	Asp	480
465						470					475					
Tyr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Ile	Arg	Arg	Glu	
				485					490					495		
Thr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	His	Ser	Cys	Ser	Pro	Ser	His	His	
			500					505					510			
Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro	Thr	Ser	Ser	His	Arg	His	Glu	Ser	His	Thr	
		515					520					525				
Trp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Ser	Gly	
	530					535					540					
Ile	Met	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Gly	Thr	Ser	Lys	Cys	Asn	Ser	Pro	Ala	Cys	

545		550		555		560									
Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg
				565					570					575	
Arg	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ala	Pro	Pro	Tyr	His	Asp	Ser	Val	Asp	Ser	Leu	Arg
			580					585					590		
Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala
		595					600					605			
Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	His	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val	Pro
	610					615					620				
Thr	Phe	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ala	His	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu	Pro
625					630					635					640
Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gln	Gln	Pro	Leu	Leu
				645					650					655	
Arg	His	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro
			660					665					670		
Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Met	Gln	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Pro
		675					680					685			
Ala	Ala	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr	Cys	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ser
		690				695					700				
Leu	Gly	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ala	Ser	Pro	Phe	Arg	Ile	Pro	Glu	Asp	Asp	Glu
705					710					715					720
Tyr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gln	Glu	Cys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Arg	Pro	Arg
				725					730					735	
Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Arg	Thr	Ser	Ala	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Trp	Arg
			740					745					750		
Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gln	Arg	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ala	Arg
		755					760					765			
Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala
	770					775					780				
Ser	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ala	Asp	Asp	Ala	Asp	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser
785					790					795					800
Thr	Pro	Phe	Leu	Gly	Leu	Arg	Gly	Ala	His	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ser	Asp
				805					810					815	
Ser	Pro	Pro	Leu	Cys	Pro	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Ser	Leu
			820					825					830		
Asp	Ser	His	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Arg	His	Ser	Arg	Gly	Pro	Pro
		835					840					845			
Pro	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ala	Pro	Leu						
	850					855									

<210> 22  
 <211> 852  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 22

```

Met Arg Gln Val Cys Cys Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Pro Pro Leu Glu Lys
1          5          10          15

Gly Arg Cys Ser Ser Tyr Ser Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Glu Arg
          20          25          30

Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Glu Ser Gly Ser Ser Ser Arg
          35          40          45

Ser Ser Ser Asn Asn Ser Ser Ile Ser Arg Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Glu
          50          55          60

Pro Arg Pro Gln Gln Gln Pro Gln Pro Arg Ser Pro Ala Ala Arg Arg
65          70          75          80

Ala Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg Ala Ala Ala Ala Gly Gly Met Arg Arg Asp
          85          90          95

Pro Ala Pro Gly Phe Ser Met Leu Leu Phe Gly Val Ser Leu Ala Cys
          100          105          110

Tyr Ser Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Val Gln Asp Gln Ala Tyr Lys Ala Pro
          115          120          125

Val Val Val Glu Gly Lys Val Gln Gly Leu Val Pro Ala Gly Gly Ser
          130          135          140

Ser Ser Asn Ser Thr Arg Glu Pro Pro Ala Ser Gly Arg Val Ala Leu
145          150          155          160

Val Lys Val Leu Asp Lys Trp Pro Leu Arg Ser Gly Gly Leu Gln Arg
          165          170          175

Glu Gln Val Ile Ser Val Gly Ser Cys Val Pro Leu Glu Arg Asn Gln
          180          185          190

Arg Tyr Ile Phe Phe Leu Glu Pro Thr Glu Gln Pro Leu Val Phe Lys
          195          200          205

Thr Ala Phe Ala Pro Leu Asp Thr Asn Gly Lys Asn Leu Lys Lys Glu
          210          215          220

Val Gly Lys Ile Leu Cys Thr Asp Cys Ala Thr Arg Pro Lys Leu Lys
225          230          235          240

Lys Met Lys Ser Gln Thr Gly Gln Val Gly Glu Lys Gln Ser Leu Lys
          245          250          255

Cys Glu Ala Ala Ala Gly Asn Pro Gln Pro Ser Tyr Arg Trp Phe Lys
          260          265          270

Asp Gly Lys Glu Leu Asn Arg Ser Arg Asp Ile Arg Ile Lys Tyr Gly
          275          280          285

Asn Gly Arg Lys Asn Ser Arg Leu Gln Phe Asn Lys Val Lys Val Glu
          290          295          300

Asp Ala Gly Glu Tyr Val Cys Glu Ala Glu Asn Ile Leu Gly Lys Asp
305          310          315          320

Thr Val Arg Gly Arg Leu Tyr Val Asn Ser Val Ser Thr Thr Leu Ser

```

325					330					335					
Ser	Trp	Ser	Gly	His	Ala	Arg	Lys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Tyr
			340					345					350		
Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gly	Val	Cys	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asn	Gln	Leu
		355					360					365			
Ser	Cys	Lys	Cys	Pro	Val	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Gln	Phe
	370					375					380				
Ala	Met	Val	Asn	Phe	Ser	Lys	His	Leu	Gly	Phe	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ala
385					390					395					400
Glu	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Lys	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ile	Cys	Val
				405					410					415	
Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Ile	Val	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Thr
			420					425					430		
Lys	Lys	Gln	Arg	Lys	Gln	Met	His	Asn	His	Leu	Arg	Gln	Asn	Met	Cys
		435					440					445			
Pro	Ala	His	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ala	Asn	Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Pro	Arg
	450					455					460				
Leu	Asp	Pro	Glu	Glu	Ile	Gln	Met	Ala	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Asn	Val
465					470					475					480
Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Ile	Arg	Arg	Glu	Thr	Glu	Thr	Thr	Phe	Ser
				485					490					495	
Gly	Ser	His	Ser	Cys	Ser	Pro	Ser	His	His	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro
			500					505					510		
Thr	Ser	Ser	His	Arg	His	Glu	Ser	His	Thr	Trp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ser
		515					520					525			
Glu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val
	530					535					540				
Gly	Thr	Ser	Lys	Cys	Asn	Ser	Pro	Ala	Cys	Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Arg
545					550					555					560
Arg	Ala	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ala	Pro
				565					570					575	
Pro	Tyr	His	Asp	Ser	Val	Asp	Ser	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ser	Pro	His	Ser	Glu
			580					585					590		
Arg	Tyr	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Val	Asp
		595					600					605			
Phe	His	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val	Pro	Thr	Phe	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ser
	610					615					620				
Pro	Asn	Ser	Ala	His	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser
625					630					635					640
Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gln	Gln	Pro	Leu	Leu	Arg	His	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro
				645					650					655	
Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Met

<400>		23													
Met	Ser	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ser	Pro	Pro	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala
1				5					10					15	
Ala		Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	Glu	Glu	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala
				20					25					30	
Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	Asp	Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ala	Glu	Pro
				35				40					45		
Pro	Arg	Glu	Leu	Arg	Cys	Ser	Asp	Cys	Ile	Val	Trp	Asn	Arg	Gln	Gln
						55						60			
Thr	Trp	Leu	Cys	Val	Val	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ile	Gly	Phe	Ile	Gly	Leu	Gly
65					70					75					80
Leu	Ser	Leu	Met	Leu	Leu	Lys	Trp	Ile	Val	Val	Gly	Ser	Val	Lys	Glu
				85					90					95	
Tyr	Val	Pro	Thr	Asp	Leu	Val	Asp	Ser	Lys	Gly	Met	Gly	Gln	Asp	Pro

100					105					110					
Phe	Phe	Leu	Ser	Lys	Pro	Ser	Ser	Phe	Pro	Lys	Ala	Met	Glu	Thr	Thr
		115					120					125			
Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ser	Pro	Ala	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ala	Gly	Gly
		130					135					140			
Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Arg	Thr	Pro	Asn	Arg	Ile	Ser	Thr	Arg	Leu	Thr	Thr
145						150					155				160
Ile	Thr	Arg	Ala	Pro	Thr	Arg	Phe	Pro	Gly	His	Arg	Val	Pro	Ile	Arg
				165					170					175	
Ala	Ser	Pro	Arg	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ala	Arg	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr
			180					185					190		
Val	Pro	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ala	Pro	Phe	Phe	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Leu	Gly	Ser
		195					200					205			
Arg	Pro	Pro	Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Pro	Ser	Thr	Gln	Ala	Met	Pro	Ser	Trp
	210					215					220				
Pro	Thr	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Leu	His	Asp	Ser	Thr	Pro
225						230					235				240
Ser	Trp	Thr	Leu	Ser	Pro	Phe	Gln	Asp	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser
				245					250					255	
Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ala	Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Glu	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Pro
			260						265				270		
Lys	Phe	His	Thr	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Phe	Lys
		275					280					285			
Pro	Cys	Arg	Asp	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Leu	Asn	Asp	Gly	Glu	Cys
	290					295					300				
Phe	Val	Ile	Glu	Thr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ser	His	Lys	His	Cys	Arg	Cys	Lys
305						310					315				320
Glu	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Val	Arg	Cys	Asp	Gln	Phe	Leu	Pro	Lys	Thr	Asp
				325					330					335	
Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Asp	Pro	Thr	Asp	His	Leu	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	Met	Glu
			340					345					350		
Ser	Glu	Glu	Val	Tyr	Gln	Arg	Gln	Val	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile
		355					360					365			
Phe	Gly	Ile	Val	Ile	Val	Gly	Met	Phe	Cys	Ala	Ala	Phe	Tyr	Phe	Lys
	370					375					380				
Ser	Lys	Lys	Gln	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ile	Gln	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys	Val	Pro	Gln
385						390					395				400
Asn	Gly	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ser	Ser	Thr	Met	Ala	Lys	Ser
				405					410					415	
Glu	Asn	Leu	Val	Lys	Ser	His	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Val
			420					425					430		
Glu	Arg	His	Pro	Val	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu	Lys	Met	Met	Glu	Ser	Ser	Phe

435					440					445					
Val	Gly	Pro	Gln	Ser	Phe	Pro	Glu	Val	Pro	Ser	Pro	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ser
450						455					460				
Gln	Ser	Val	Lys	His	His	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Cys	Cys	Ser	Pro	Gly
465				470						475					480
Gln	Arg	Ser	Gly	Met	Leu	His	Arg	Asn	Ala	Phe	Arg	Arg	Thr	Pro	Pro
				485					490					495	
Ser	Pro	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ile	Val	Gly	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Gln
			500					505					510		
Leu	Glu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Ile	Pro	Asp	Gln	Asp	Thr	Ile	Pro	Cys	Gln	Gly
		515					520					525			
Tyr	Ser	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Lys	Thr	Gln	Arg	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ile	Asn	Met
530						535					540				
Gln	Leu	Pro	Ser	Arg	Glu	Thr	Asn	Pro	Tyr	Phe	Asn	Ser	Leu	Glu	Gln
545					550					555					560
Lys	Asp	Leu	Val	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Val	Pro	Ile
				565					570					575	
Ile	Pro	Ser	Val	Gly	Leu	Glu	Glu	Thr	Cys	Leu	Gln	Met	Pro	Gly	Ile
			580					585					590		
Ser	Glu	Val	Lys	Ser	Ile	Lys	Trp	Cys	Lys	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Asp
		595					600					605			
Val	Val	Asn	Val	Ser	Ile	Pro	Val	Ser	Asp	Cys	Leu	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gln
610						615					620				
Gln	Glu	Val	Lys	Ile	Leu	Leu	Glu	Thr	Val	Gln	Glu	Gln	Ile	Arg	Ile
625					630					635					640
Leu	Thr	Asp	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ser	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Ala	Ser	Val	Glu
				645					650					655	
Thr	Glu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Asn	Thr	Ala	Phe	Leu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Pro
			660					665					670		
Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Val	Leu	Arg	Asn	Glu	Ile
		675					680					685			
Gln	Arg	Asp	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Lys								
690						695									
<210>	24														
<211>	695														
<212>	PRT														
<213>	Homo sapiens														
<400>	24														
Met	Ser	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ser	Pro	Pro	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala
1				5					10					15	
Ala	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	Glu	Glu	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala
			20					25					30		
Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	Asp	Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ala	Glu	Pro

35					40					45					
Pro	Arg	Glu	Leu	Arg	Cys	Ser	Asp	Cys	Ile	Val	Trp	Asn	Arg	Gln	Gln
50						55					60				
Thr	Trp	Leu	Cys	Val	Val	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ile	Gly	Phe	Ile	Gly	Leu	Gly
65				70						75					80
Leu	Ser	Leu	Met	Leu	Leu	Lys	Trp	Ile	Val	Val	Gly	Ser	Val	Lys	Glu
				85					90					95	
Tyr	Val	Pro	Thr	Asp	Leu	Val	Asp	Ser	Lys	Gly	Met	Gly	Gln	Asp	Pro
			100					105					110		
Phe	Phe	Leu	Ser	Lys	Pro	Ser	Ser	Phe	Pro	Lys	Ala	Met	Glu	Thr	Thr
		115					120					125			
Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ser	Pro	Ala	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ala	Gly	Gly
	130					135					140				
Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Arg	Thr	Pro	Asn	Arg	Ile	Ser	Thr	Arg	Leu	Thr	Thr
145					150					155					160
Ile	Thr	Arg	Ala	Pro	Thr	Arg	Phe	Pro	Gly	His	Arg	Val	Pro	Ile	Arg
				165					170					175	
Ala	Ser	Pro	Arg	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ala	Arg	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr
			180					185					190		
Val	Pro	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ala	Pro	Phe	Phe	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Leu	Gly	Ser
	195						200					205			
Arg	Pro	Pro	Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Pro	Ser	Thr	Gln	Ala	Met	Pro	Ser	Trp
	210					215					220				
Pro	Thr	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Leu	His	Asp	Ser	Thr	Pro
225					230					235					240
Ser	Trp	Thr	Leu	Ser	Pro	Phe	Gln	Asp	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser
				245					250					255	
Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ala	Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Glu	Thr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Pro
			260					265					270		
Lys	Phe	His	Thr	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Phe	Lys
	275						280					285			
Pro	Cys	Arg	Asp	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Leu	Asn	Asp	Gly	Glu	Cys
	290					295					300				
Phe	Val	Ile	Glu	Thr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ser	His	Lys	His	Cys	Arg	Cys	Lys
305					310					315					320
Glu	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Val	Arg	Cys	Asp	Gln	Phe	Leu	Pro	Lys	Thr	Asp
				325					330					335	
Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Asp	Pro	Asn	His	Leu	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	Met	Glu	Ser
			340					345					350		
Glu	Glu	Val	Tyr	Gln	Arg	Gln	Val	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile	Phe
	355						360					365			
Gly	Ile	Val	Ile	Val	Gly	Met	Phe	Cys	Ala	Ala	Phe	Tyr	Phe	Lys	Ser



370					375					380						
Lys	Lys	Gln	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ile	Gln	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys	Val	Pro	Gln	Asn	
385					390					395					400	
Gly	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ser	Ser	Thr	Met	Ala	Lys	Ser	Glu	
				405					410					415		
Asn	Leu	Val	Lys	Ser	His	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Val	Glu	
			420					425					430			
Arg	His	Pro	Val	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu	Lys	Met	Met	Glu	Ser	Ser	Phe	Val	
		435					440					445				
Gly	Pro	Gln	Ser	Phe	Pro	Glu	Val	Pro	Ser	Pro	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ser	Gln	
	450					455					460					
Ser	Val	Lys	His	His	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Cys	Cys	Ser	Pro	Gly	Gln	
465					470					475					480	
Arg	Ser	Gly	Met	Leu	His	Arg	Asn	Ala	Phe	Arg	Arg	Thr	Pro	Pro	Ser	
				485					490					495		
Pro	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ile	Val	Gly	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Leu	
			500					505					510			
Glu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Ile	Pro	Asp	Gln	Asp	Thr	Ile	Pro	Cys	Gln	Gly	Tyr	
		515					520					525				
Ser	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Lys	Thr	Gln	Arg	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ile	Asn	Met	Gln	
	530					535				540						
Leu	Pro	Ser	Arg	Glu	Thr	Asn	Pro	Tyr	Phe	Asn	Ser	Leu	Glu	Gln	Lys	
545					550					555					560	
Asp	Leu	Val	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Val	Pro	Ile	Ile	
				565					570					575		
Pro	Ser	Val	Gly	Leu	Glu	Glu	Thr	Cys	Leu	Gln	Met	Pro	Gly	Ile	Ser	
			580					585					590			
Glu	Val	Lys	Ser	Ile	Lys	Trp	Cys	Lys	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Asp	Val	
		595					600					605				
Val	Asn	Val	Ser	Ile	Pro	Val	Ser	Asp	Cys	Leu	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gln	Gln	
	610					615					620					
Glu	Val	Lys	Ile	Leu	Leu	Glu	Thr	Val	Gln	Glu	Gln	Ile	Arg	Ile	Leu	
625					630					635					640	
Thr	Asp	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ser	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Ala	Ser	Val	Glu	Thr	
				645					650					655		
Glu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Asn	Thr	Ala	Phe	Leu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Pro	Thr	
			660					665					670			
Ala	Lys	Ser	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Val	Leu	Arg	Asn	Glu	Ile	Gln	
		675					680					685				
Arg	Asp	Ser	Ala	Leu	Thr	Lys										
	690				695											

```
<211> 499
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens
```

<400> 25

Met 1	Glu	Cys	Gly	Ile 5	Pro	Pro	Thr	Leu	Val 10	Cys	Val	Gly	Arg	Gly 15	Gly
Gly	Leu	His	Thr 20	Ile	Asn	Ile	Ile	Ile	Trp	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Pro 30	Ser	Ala
Trp	Arg	Thr 35	Cys	Phe	Asn	Ile	Ser 40	Ser	Ser	Val	Gly	Leu 45	Leu	Leu	Thr
Asn	Ser 50	Tyr	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Thr 55	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Thr 60	Glu	Arg	Ser	Glu
His 65	Phe	Lys	Pro	Cys	Arg 70	Asp	Lys	Asp	Leu	Ala 75	Tyr	Cys	Leu	Asn	Asp 80
Gly	Glu	Cys	Phe	Val 85	Ile	Glu	Thr	Leu	Thr 90	Gly	Ser	His	Lys	His 95	Cys
Arg	Cys	Lys	Glu 100	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Val 105	Arg	Cys	Asp	Gln	Phe 110	Leu	Pro
Lys	Thr	Asp 115	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ser	Asp 120	Pro	Thr	Asp	His	Leu 125	Gly	Ile	Glu
Phe	Met 130	Glu	Ser	Glu	Glu	Val 135	Tyr	Gln	Arg	Gln	Val 140	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ser
Cys 145	Ile	Ile	Phe	Gly	Ile 150	Val	Ile	Val	Gly	Met 155	Phe	Cys	Ala	Ala	Phe 160
Tyr	Phe	Lys	Ser	Lys 165	Lys	Gln	Ala	Lys	Gln 170	Ile	Gln	Glu	Gln	Leu 175	Lys
Val	Pro	Gln	Asn 180	Gly	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Ser 185	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ser	Ser 190	Thr	Met
Ala	Lys	Ser 195	Glu	Asn	Leu	Val	Lys 200	Ser	His	Val	Gln	Leu 205	Gln	Asn	Tyr
Ser	Lys 210	Val	Glu	Arg	His	Pro 215	Val	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu 220	Lys	Met	Met	Glu
Ser 225	Ser	Phe	Val	Gly	Pro 230	Gln	Ser	Phe	Pro	Glu 235	Val	Pro	Ser	Pro	Asp 240
Arg	Gly	Ser	Gln	Ser 245	Val	Lys	His	His	Arg 250	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Cys 255	Cys
Ser	Pro	Gly	Gln 260	Arg	Ser	Gly	Met	Leu 265	His	Arg	Asn	Ala	Phe 270	Arg	Arg
Thr	Pro	Pro 275	Ser	Pro	Arg	Ser	Arg 280	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ile	Val 285	Gly	Pro	Ala
Tyr	Gln 290	Gln	Leu	Glu	Glu	Ser 295	Arg	Ile	Pro	Asp	Gln 300	Asp	Thr	Ile	Pro
Cys	Gln	Gly	Ile	Glu	Val	Arg	Lys	Thr	Ile	Ser	His	Leu	Pro	Ile	Glu

```
<210>      26
<211>     115
<212>      PRT
<213>      Homo sapiens
```

Met	Pro	Thr	Asp	His	Glu	Glu	Pro	Cys	Gly	Pro	Ser	His	Lys	Ser	Phe
1				5					10					15	
Cys	Leu	Asn	Gly	Gly	Leu	Cys	Tyr	Val	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ile	Pro	Ser	Pro
			20					25					30		
Phe	Cys	Arg	Cys	Val	Glu	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Ala	Arg	Cys	Glu	Glu	Val
		35					40					45			
Phe	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ile	Gln	Thr	Lys	Ser	Asn	Leu	Phe	Glu	Ala
	50					55					60				
Phe	Val	Ala	Leu	Ala	Val	Leu	Val	Thr	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly	Ala	Phe	Tyr
65					70					75					80
Phe	Leu	Cys	Arg	Lys	Gly	His	Phe	Gln	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Val	Gln	Tyr
				85					90					95	
Asp	Ile	Asn	Leu	Val	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Ala	His	His	Ser	His

100 105 110  
 Glu Gln His  
 115  
 <210> 27  
 <211> 65  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Recombinant human neuregulin 1beta  
 <400> 27  
 Ser His Leu Val Lys Cys Ala Glu Lys Glu Lys Thr Phe Cys Val Asn  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Gly Glu Cys Phe Met Val Lys Asp Leu Ser Asn Pro Ser Arg Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Cys Lys Cys Pro Asn Glu Phe Thr Gly Asp Arg Cys Gln Asn Tyr  
 35 40 45  
 Val Met Ala Ser Phe Tyr Lys His Leu Gly Ile Glu Phe Met Glu Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Glu  
 65  
 <210> 28  
 <211> 210  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Furin domain fragment 1  
 <400> 28  
 Met Arg Leu Gly Leu Cys Val Val Ala Leu Val Leu Ser Trp Thr His  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gly Lys Arg Gln Arg Arg Ile  
 20 25 30  
 Ser Ala Glu Gly Ser Gln Ala Cys Ala Lys Gly Cys Glu Leu Cys Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Glu Val Asn Gly Cys Leu Lys Cys Ser Pro Lys Leu Phe Ile Leu Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Arg Asn Asp Ile Arg Gln Val Gly Val Cys Leu Pro Ser Cys Pro  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Gly Tyr Phe Asp Ala Arg Asn Pro Asp Met Asn Lys Cys Ile Lys  
 85 90 95  
 Cys Lys Ile Glu His Cys Glu Ala Cys Phe Ser His Asn Phe Cys Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Cys Lys Glu Gly Leu Tyr Leu His Lys Gly Arg Cys Tyr Pro Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Cys Pro Glu Gly Ser Ser Ala Ala Asn Gly Thr Met Glu Cys Ser Ser

130		135		140
Pro Ala Gln Cys Glu Met Ser Glu Trp Ser Pro Trp Gly Pro Cys Ser				
145		150		155
				160
Lys Lys Gln Gln Leu Cys Gly Phe Arg Arg Gly Ser Glu Glu Arg Thr				
		165		170
				175
Arg Arg Val Leu His Ala Pro Val Gly Asp His Ala Ala Cys Ser Asp				
		180		185
				190
Thr Lys Glu Thr Arg Arg Cys Thr Val Arg Arg Val Pro Cys Pro Glu				
		195		200
				205

Gly Gln  
210

<210> 29  
 <211> 146  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Furin domain fragment 2

<400> 29
Met Arg Leu Gly Leu Cys Val Val Ala Leu Val Leu Ser Trp Thr His
1 5 10 15
Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gly Lys Arg Gln Arg Arg Ile
20 25 30
Ser Ala Glu Gly Ser Gln Ala Cys Ala Lys Gly Cys Glu Leu Cys Ser
35 40 45
Glu Val Asn Gly Cys Leu Lys Cys Ser Pro Lys Leu Phe Ile Leu Leu
50 55 60
Glu Arg Asn Asp Ile Arg Gln Val Gly Val Cys Leu Pro Ser Cys Pro
65 70 75 80
Pro Gly Tyr Phe Asp Ala Arg Asn Pro Asp Met Asn Lys Cys Ile Lys
85 90 95
Cys Lys Ile Glu His Cys Glu Ala Cys Phe Ser His Asn Phe Cys Thr
100 105 110
Lys Cys Lys Glu Gly Leu Tyr Leu His Lys Gly Arg Cys Tyr Pro Ala
115 120 125
Cys Pro Glu Gly Ser Ser Ala Ala Asn Gly Thr Met Glu Cys Ser Ser
130 135 140

Pro Ala  
145

<210> 30  
 <211> 118  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Furin domain fragment 3

<400> 30  
 Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Ser Ala Glu Gly Ser Gln Ala Cys Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Gly Cys Glu Leu Cys Ser Glu Val Asn Gly Cys Leu Lys Cys Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Lys Leu Phe Ile Leu Leu Glu Arg Asn Asp Ile Arg Gln Val Gly  
 35 40 45  
 Val Cys Leu Pro Ser Cys Pro Pro Gly Tyr Phe Ala Arg Asn Pro Asp  
 50 55 60  
 Met Asn Lys Cys Ile Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu His Cys Glu Ala Cys Phe  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser His Asn Phe Cys Thr Lys Cys Lys Glu Gly Leu Tyr Leu His Lys  
 85 90 95  
 Gly Arg Cys Tyr Pro Ala Cys Pro Glu Gly Ser Ser Ala Ala Asn Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Thr Met Glu Cys Ser Ser  
 115

<210> 31  
 <211> 100  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Furin domain fragment 4

<400> 31  
 Ala Glu Gly Ser Gln Ala Cys Ala Lys Gly Cys Glu Leu Cys Ser Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Val Asn Gly Cys Leu Lys Cys Ser Pro Lys Leu Phe Ile Leu Leu Glu  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Asn Asp Ile Arg Gln Val Gly Val Cys Leu Pro Ser Cys Pro Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Tyr Phe Ala Arg Asn Pro Asp Met Asn Lys Cys Ile Lys Cys Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Ile Glu His Cys Glu Ala Cys Phe Ser His Asn Phe Cys Thr Lys Cys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Lys Glu Gly Leu Tyr Leu His Lys Gly Arg Cys Tyr Pro Ala Cys Pro  
 85 90 95  
 Glu Gly Ser Ser  
 100

<210> 32  
 <211> 105  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> VL antibody

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; Xaa

&lt;222&gt; 4

&lt;223&gt; Xaa can be any amino acid

&lt;400&gt; 32

Met	Thr	Gln	Xaa	Pro	Thr	Ser	Met	Ser	Ile	Ser	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg	Val
1				5					10					15	

Thr	Met	Asn	Cys	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gln	Asn	Val	Asp	Ser	Asn	Val	Asp	Trp
		20						25				30			

Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys	Thr	Gly	Gln	Ser	Pro	Lys	Leu	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Lys	Ala
	35						40					45			

Ser	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Val	Pro	Asp	Arg	Phe	Thr	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ser
	50					55					60				

Gly	Thr	Asp	Phe	Thr	Phe	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asn	Met	Gln	Ala	Glu	Asp	Leu
65					70					75					80

Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Met	Gln	Ser	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Thr	Phe	Gly
				85					90					95	

Ser	Gly	Thr	Lys	Leu	Glu	Ile	Lys	Arg
			100					105

&lt;210&gt; 33

&lt;211&gt; 118

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; VH antibody

&lt;400&gt; 33

Glu	Val	Lys	Leu	Gln	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ala	Ala	Leu	Val	Lys	Pro	Gly	Ala
1				5					10					15	

Ser	Val	Lys	Leu	Ser	Cys	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Phe	Thr	Asp	Tyr
		20						25					30		

Tyr	Ile	His	Trp	Val	Lys	Gln	Ser	His	Gly	Lys	Ser	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ile
	35					40						45			

Gly	Tyr	Ile	Asn	Pro	Asn	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Asn	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Lys	Phe
	50					55					60				

Lys	Ser	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys	Ser	Thr	Asn	Thr	Ala	Tyr
65					70					75					80

Met	Glu	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ser	Glu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Cys
				85					90					95	

Thr	Arg	Phe	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Trp	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Phe	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr
			100						105				110		

Thr	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser
					115

## 摘要

本发明涉及改进的用于扩增上皮干细胞以及获得类器官的培养方法、所述方法中涉及的培养基，以及所述类器官的用途。